

**JOURNAL OF  
TOURISMOLOGY**



**INDEXING AND ABSTRACTING**

TÜBİTAK-ULAKBİM TR Index

Türkiye Turizm Dizini

CABAbstracts

CABI Leisure Tourism database

EBSCO Central & Eastern European Academic Source

DOAJ

ERIH PLUS

RePEc IDEAS

RePEc EconPapers

SOBIAD

ASOS Index

**OWNER**

Prof. Dr. Sayım Yorgun

Istanbul University, Faculty of Economics, Department of Tourism Management, Istanbul, Türkiye

**RESPONSIBLE MANAGER**

Asst. Prof. Dr. Merve Aydoğan Çifçi

Istanbul University, Faculty of Economics, Department of Tourism Management, Istanbul, Türkiye

**CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS**

Department of Tourism Management, The Faculty of Economics, Istanbul University

Beyazit, Fatih, Istanbul, Türkiye

Phone: +90 (212) 000 00 00 / 11681

E-mail: [tourismology@istanbul.edu.tr](mailto:tourismology@istanbul.edu.tr)

<https://dergipark.org.tr/tr/pub/iuturizmoloji>

<https://iupress.istanbul.edu.tr/en/journal/jt/home>

**PUBLISHER**

Istanbul University Press

Istanbul University Central Campus,

34452 Beyazit, Fatih, Istanbul, Türkiye

Phone: +90 (212) 440 00 00

---

Authors bear responsibility for the content of their published articles.

The publication language of the journal is English.

This is a scholarly, international, peer-reviewed and open-access journal published biannually  
in June and December.

---

**Publication Type:** Periodical

---

## EDITORIAL MANAGEMENT BOARD

### Editors-in-Chief

**Prof. Dr. Fatma Füsün İstanbullu Dinçer** – Istanbul University, Faculty of Economics, Department of Tourism Management, Istanbul, Türkiye – [istanbul@istanbul.edu.tr](mailto:istanbul@istanbul.edu.tr)

**Prof. Dr. Gürel Çetin** – Istanbul University, Faculty of Economics, Department of Tourism Management, Istanbul, Türkiye – [gurelc@istanbul.edu.tr](mailto:gurelc@istanbul.edu.tr)

### Co-Editors-in-Chief

**Asst. Prof. Dr. Sevinç Göktepe** – Istanbul University, Faculty of Economics, Department of Tourism Management, Istanbul, Türkiye – [goktepe@istanbul.edu.tr](mailto:goktepe@istanbul.edu.tr)

**Asst. Prof. Dr. Mehmet Altuğ Şahin** – Istanbul University, Faculty of Economics, Department of Tourism Management, Istanbul, Türkiye – [masahin@istanbul.edu.tr](mailto:masahin@istanbul.edu.tr)

### Managing Editor

**Assoc. Prof. Dr. İbrahim Çifçi** – Istanbul University, Faculty of Economics, Department of Tourism Management, Istanbul, Türkiye – [ibrahim.cifci@istanbul.edu.tr](mailto:ibrahim.cifci@istanbul.edu.tr)

### Editorial Management Board Members

**Assoc. Prof. Dr. Gül ERKOL BAYRAM** – Sinop University, Tourism Management and Hotel Management School, Tourism Guidance Department, Sinop, Türkiye – [gulerkol@sinop.edu.tr](mailto:gulerkol@sinop.edu.tr)

**Asst. Prof. Dr. Sevinç Göktepe** – Istanbul University, Faculty of Economics, Department of Tourism Management, Istanbul, Türkiye – [goktepe@istanbul.edu.tr](mailto:goktepe@istanbul.edu.tr)

**Asst. Prof. Dr. Mehmet Altuğ Şahin** – Istanbul University, Faculty of Economics, Department of Tourism Management, Istanbul, Türkiye – [masahin@istanbul.edu.tr](mailto:masahin@istanbul.edu.tr)

**Assoc. Prof. Dr. İbrahim Çifçi** – Istanbul University, Faculty of Economics, Department of Tourism Management, Istanbul, Türkiye – [ibrahim.cifci@istanbul.edu.tr](mailto:ibrahim.cifci@istanbul.edu.tr)

**Asst. Prof. Dr. Fazıl Kaya** – Istanbul University, Faculty of Economics, Department of Tourism Management, Istanbul, Türkiye – [fkaya@gumushane.edu.tr](mailto:fkaya@gumushane.edu.tr)

### Honorary Editor

**Prof. Dr. Mehmet Erkan** – Istanbul University, Faculty of Economics, Department of Tourism Management, Istanbul, Türkiye – [mehmet.erkank@istanbul.edu.tr](mailto:mehmet.erkank@istanbul.edu.tr)

### Language Editors

**Elizabeth Mary Earl** – Istanbul University, School of Foreign Languages (English), Istanbul, Türkiye – [elizabeth.earl@istanbul.edu.tr](mailto:elizabeth.earl@istanbul.edu.tr)

**Rachel Elena Kriss** – Istanbul University, School of Foreign Languages (English), Istanbul, Türkiye – [rachel.kriss@istanbul.edu.tr](mailto:rachel.kriss@istanbul.edu.tr)

### Publicity Manager

**Prof. Dr. Hossein Olya** – Oxford Brookes University, Faculty of Business, Tourism Management, Oxford, UK – [holya@brookes.ac.uk](mailto:holya@brookes.ac.uk)

**Res. Asst. Barış Yalçınkaya** – Istanbul University, Faculty of Economics, Department of Tourism Management, Istanbul, Türkiye – [barisyalcinkaya@istanbul.edu.tr](mailto:barisyalcinkaya@istanbul.edu.tr)

### Editorial Assistants

**Asst. Prof. Dr. Merve Aydoğan** – Istanbul University, Faculty of Economics, Department of Tourism Management, Istanbul, Türkiye – [merve.aydogan@istanbul.edu.tr](mailto:merve.aydogan@istanbul.edu.tr)

**Res. Asst. Mert Öğretmenoğlu** – Istanbul University, Faculty of Economics, Department of Tourism Management, Istanbul, Türkiye – [mert.ogretmenoglu@istanbul.edu.tr](mailto:mert.ogretmenoglu@istanbul.edu.tr)

**Res. Asst. Pınar Yalçınkaya** – Istanbul University, Faculty of Economics, Department of Tourism Management, Istanbul, Türkiye – [pinaryalcinkaya@istanbul.edu.tr](mailto:pinaryalcinkaya@istanbul.edu.tr)

## EDITORIAL BOARD

---

**Asst. Prof. Dr. Ali FAIZAN** – Florida State University, Florida, USA – [fali@fsu.edu](mailto:fali@fsu.edu)

**PhD. Amir SHANI** – Ben-Gurion University of The Negev, Be'er Sheva, Israel – [shaniam@bgu.ac.il](mailto:shaniam@bgu.ac.il)

**PhD. Anil BİLGİHAN** – Florida Atlantic University, Florida, USA – [fabilgihan@gmail.com](mailto:fabilgihan@gmail.com)

**Prof. Dr. Arta ANTONOVICA** – Universidad Rey Juan Carlos, Madrid, Spain – [arta.antonovica@urjc.es](mailto:arta.antonovica@urjc.es)

**Prof. Dr. Ashish DAHIYA** – GD Goenka University, Haryana, India – [drashishdahiya@gmail.com](mailto:drashishdahiya@gmail.com)

**PhD. Bendegul OKUMUS** – University of Central Florida, Florida, USA – [bendegul.okumus@ucf.edu](mailto:bendegul.okumus@ucf.edu)

**Prof. Dimitri IAONNIDES** – Meet Mid Sweden University, Sundsvall, Sweden – [dimitri.ioannides@miun.se](mailto:dimitri.ioannides@miun.se)

**Prof. Doğan GURSOY** – Washington State University, Washington, USA – [dgursoy@wsu.edu](mailto:dgursoy@wsu.edu)

**Prof. Dr. Fatma Fusun İSTANBULLU DİNCER** – Istanbul University, Istanbul, Türkiye – [fusunid@gmail.com](mailto:fusunid@gmail.com)

**Asst. Prof. Dr. Hamira ZAMANI-FARAHANI** – Islamic Azad University Tabriz, Tabriz, Iran – [hzfara@gmail.com](mailto:hzfara@gmail.com)

**Dr. Hossein OLYA** – Oxford Brookes University, Oxford, UK – [holya@brookes.ac.uk](mailto:holya@brookes.ac.uk)

**Prof. Dr. İsmail KIZILIRMAK** – Istanbul University, Istanbul, Türkiye – [ikizilirmak@yahoo.com](mailto:ikizilirmak@yahoo.com)

**Javier De Esteban CURIEL** – Universidad Rey Juan Carlos, Portugal – [javier.deesteban@urjc.es](mailto:javier.deesteban@urjc.es)

**Asst. Prof. Dr. José Antonio C. SANTOS** – University of the Algarve, Faro, Portugal – [jasantos@ualg.pt](mailto:jasantos@ualg.pt)

**Prof. Dr. Mithat DİNCER** – Istanbul University, Istanbul, Türkiye – [mzdincer@istanbul.edu.tr](mailto:mzdincer@istanbul.edu.tr)

**Prof. Dr. Orhan AKOVA** – Istanbul University, Istanbul, Türkiye – [akovaorhan@hotmail.com](mailto:akovaorhan@hotmail.com)

**Asst. Prof. Dr. Osman DEMİROĞLU** – University of Istanbul Bilgi, Istanbul, Türkiye – [demirogluc@yahoo.com](mailto:demirogluc@yahoo.com)

**Asst. Prof. Dr. Sehnaz DEMİRKOL** – Istanbul University, Istanbul, Türkiye – [sdemirkol@istanbul.edu.tr](mailto:sdemirkol@istanbul.edu.tr)

**Prof. Dr. Stanislav IVANOV** – Varna University, Varna, Bulgaria – [stanislav.ivanov@vumk.eu](mailto:stanislav.ivanov@vumk.eu)

**Prof. Dr. Suleyman BEYOĞLU** – Marmara University, Istanbul, Türkiye – [sbeyoglu@marmara.edu.tr](mailto:sbeyoglu@marmara.edu.tr)

**Assoc. Prof. S. Mostafa RASOOLIMANESH** – Taylor's University, Malaysia – [mostafa.rasoolimanesh@taylors.edu.my](mailto:mostafa.rasoolimanesh@taylors.edu.my)

**Prof. Dr. Haywantee RAMKISSOON** – University of Derby, Derby, UK – [h.ramkissoon@derby.ac.uk](mailto:h.ramkissoon@derby.ac.uk)

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

### *RESEARCH ARTICLE*

- 1 The Effect of Attitude and Acceptability of Robot Use in Restaurants on Behavioral Intention  
**Ahmet Erdem, Mahmut Barakazı, Ferhat Şeker**
- 12 The Use of Retro Venues in Gastronomy Tourism: The Case of Safranbolu  
**Sibel Ayyıldız, Yurdanur Yumuk, Ayşe Nur Uslu**
- 22 Ecotourism Perception and Engagement Classification Among Residents of a Nature City in the Philippines  
**Mark Gabriel Wagan Aguilar, Rainiel Bryan Villanueva Domasian**
- 30 Food Waste Management in Hospitality Operations: A Study of 4- and 5-Star Hotels in Konya Province  
**Dilek Öztürk, Yılmaz Seçim, Berkay Seçuk**
- 41 Analysis Of Customer Reviews On Korean Restaurant Experience: The Case Of Zomato Istanbul  
**Nihan Yarmacı, Ela Nazlı Kız, Seray Evren**
- 50 The Effect of Food Neophobia, Variety Seeking, and Food Consumption Motivation on Intention to Purchase Local Food  
**Hilal Gündoğan, Hilmi Bahadır**
- 62 Firm Size and Factors of Competitiveness in Micro Tourism Clusters: Ürgüp Case  
**Nuray Topuz Cerrah, Bilge Armatlı Köroğlu**

# The Effect of Attitude and Acceptability of Robot Use in Restaurants on Behavioral Intention

Ahmet Erdem<sup>1</sup>,  Mahmut Barakazı<sup>2</sup>,  Ferhat Şeker<sup>3</sup> 

<sup>1</sup>(Asst. Prof. Dr.), Harran University, School of Tourism and Hotel Management, Şanlıurfa, Türkiye

<sup>2</sup>(Asst. Prof. Dr.), Harran University, School of Tourism and Hotel Management, Şanlıurfa, Türkiye

<sup>3</sup>(Asst. Prof. Dr.), Adana Alparslan Türkeş University of Science and Technology, Faculty of Business Administration, Department of Tourism Management, Adana, Türkiye

## ABSTRACT

In recent years, it has been seen that technology-based tools have started to take place frequently in our daily lives. This situation is more prominent in organizations such as food and beverage producing human-oriented services. With the increase in technological awareness, it is observed that the tendency of individuals who are curious about creativity and innovation towards businesses that provide smart robotic services is increasing. The aim of this research is to determine the effect of attitude and acceptability of the use of robots in restaurants on behavioral intention. In line with the purpose of the research, relationships were determined with the help of data obtained from the scales developed on the subject. Based on the literature review, five hypotheses were developed. Relationships were tested with the path analysis created within the scope of structural equation modelling. The acceptability of robot use in restaurants by customers has a significant positive effect on behavioral intention, and this variable has the greatest effect on behavioral intention. In addition, “experience” and “advantage” dimensions of attitude towards robot use have significant positive effects, “disadvantage” dimension has a negative effect on behavioral intention. Lastly, according to R-square, 82.6% of behavioural intention is explained by attitudes and acceptability towards the use of robots in restaurants.

**Keywords:** Robots, Robot Use in Restaurants, Attitude, Acceptability and Behavioral Intention

## Introduction

In the service sector, where technological developments are constantly increasing, personalized services for changing consumer demands related to technology are offered with innovative approaches (Sándor et al., 2017). Especially, food and beverage businesses that try to provide their consumers with satisfaction-oriented service are structuring their business processes in line with the latest technological developments. In this context, it is very important to closely follow robotic applications in order to increase the quality of service in the sector where there is an intense competition and not to fall behind. It can be stated that robotic technologies have started to be used in many areas where tourism activities take place (Bowen & Whalen, 2017). There are similar situations for food and beverage businesses, which are one of the most important elements of the tourism sector. For this reason, robotic service applications powered by artificial intelligence and autonomous applications are accepted as a compulsion beyond the necessity for these businesses (Li et al., 2017).

It is very important for the continuity of the enterprises that a product or service produced in the service sector is accepted and satisfied by the customers. For this purpose, businesses use technological tools that can provide customer satisfaction and positively affect their behavioral intentions (Sudari et al., 2019). Robotic vehicles, on the other hand, have recently come to the fore as the most frequently used technological devices in the services sector (Rüßmann et al., 2015; Zeng et al., 2020). The reason for this is both the customers’ interest in technology and the quality perception of robotic services. Although there are scientific studies in the literature on the use of robotic vehicles (Yuh, 1990; Feddema et al., 2002; Duchoň et al., 2012), studies related to food and beverage businesses are limited (Bogue, 2009; Cheong et al., 2015; Iqbal et al., 2017). The studies on service robots are still in its infancy, and using user-generated content as a data source is innovative and worth exploring (Huang et al., 2021). Therefore, there is a lack of research on the robotic restaurant experience in the current literature (Seyitoğlu & Ivanov, 2020). It is thought that more research is needed to establish a comprehensive theory (Lu et al., 2020).

**Corresponding Author:** Ahmet Erdem E-mail: ahmeterdem@harran.edu.tr

Submitted: 18.10.2022 • Revision Requested: 28.12.2022 • Last Revision Received: 17.01.2023 • Accepted: 17.01.2023 • Published Online: 03.03.2023



This article is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial 4.0 International License (CC BY-NC 4.0)

Considering the gaps within the literature, the current study employs the technology acceptability model from a new perspective. Although it is stated that the use of robotics in food and beverage businesses brings satisfaction to customers in many different ways, it has not been concluded whether it fully affects their behavior or not (Kim, 2021). At this point, the research is evaluated with an innovative perspective by revealing original information about the issue. The outputs obtained from the study offer valuable empirical evidence about the technology acceptability model, and robot use in restaurants to both the tourism industry and tourism researchers.

## Conceptual Framework

Robots are designed by human beings to perform the tasks they need to improve living conditions (Ficocelli et al., 2015). In addition to providing benefits to people in terms of physical strength and job stress, it also helps to set service quality at a certain level due to the absence of emotion (Scopelliti et al., 2005). Moreover, it is possible to say that a healthier environment is formed with regard to communication due to the fact that robots provide services to everyone on equal terms without prejudices. Nowadays tourism enterprises take these situations into account and follow innovative technology applications and robotic services more intensely (Blöcher & Alt, 2021).

In order to maintain quality standards in food and beverage businesses, many methods such as mobile infrastructures containing various smart applications, wireless calls, robot waiters, individual ordering systems and web-based menus are applied. For the purpose of providing robotic service in restaurants, the first application and action commands are uploaded to the robot. The robot tries to complete the task by following the procedures related to these directions. It is expected that the products loaded on the robot will be delivered to the right destination and served. In this process, the recognition of the space and the features of the area are recorded. Service activities are completed with the delivery process of the products that are successfully taken to the destination (Kamruzzaman & Tareq, 2017).

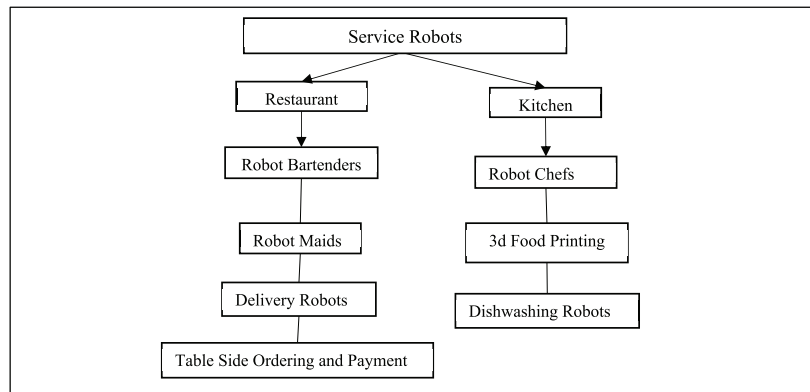
Robotic services are categorized as mobile robots and industrial robots on two main criteria. Service robots, on the other hand, are used as technological tools with an interface that can carry out industrial and mobile robot features (Hajduk et al., 2013). In this context, service robots that can provide services are demanded by organizations to be beneficial to people and to facilitate the business process of food and beverage businesses. Service robots are accepted as smart devices and act as auxiliary tools in food and beverage activities (Singh et al., 2020). In addition to their contributions to the business process, service robots come into play so as to cope with the challenging conditions that arise in human physiology and to help at the point of work efficiency. Robotic services used in food and beverage businesses offer the opportunity to reduce workload, save time for employees, standardize processes, minimize human-induced errors, reduce employee stress, and specialize in jobs that require skills (Fernando et al., 2016).

In line with service procedures and quality standards, some restaurants use robotic tools, which are technological tools, and classify them according to the type of tasks. In this regard, some of the various robotic tools are summarized as follows (Kılıçhan & Yılmaz, 2020).

*The robot bartender* can take beverage orders, prepare and serve them correctly. With its advanced coding, detection and preparation capacity, it can serve accurately. *The packaging robot* plays a role in transporting products or services needed in restaurants from one point to another. It fulfills the missions undertaken for desk service, room services and different areas. , this robotic service, which was used for the first time in Singapore, can cook the desired meals and prepare the most suitable product for the recipe. It provides an important service at the point of preparing the meals in a standard way. *The robot waiter* plays a serious role in food and beverage businesses where human physique is insufficient or the desired service quality is not achieved. Robot waiters, whose work process is defined correctly, can provide all the services required by waiter services in these businesses. In addition, they can set standards in service quality because they can perceive different languages and do not reflect their emotions. *Robot hostesses* are one of the technological tools that are frequently used in food and beverage businesses in recent years. They are used especially to guide and welcome guests, as well as to increase sales. According to another view, robotic services in food and beverage businesses are expressed in Figure 1.

With the adoption of robotic technology in restaurants, food and beverage activities have gained a different dimension. Orders from the restaurant have started to be taken by robots. In this context, a well-known pizza brand has accepted customer orders by including a robot with voice recognition and artificial intelligence features. Besides, payments through the robotic service have been begun to be received via credit cards. After this development, many food and beverage businesses have diversified their preparation, cooking and serving services by using robotic service tools. In addition, the Covid-19 pandemic that emerged in 2019 has also allowed an increase in robotic services due to its contagious nature (Singh et al., 2021). Due to infectious diseases and deadly viruses, people have been paying more attention to cleanliness and hygiene factors recently. For this reason, robotic vehicles that do not carry diseases and harmful substances in terms of health give confidence to people (Feng & Wang, 2020).





**Figure 1.** Service automation in food and beverage. **Source:**Ivanov, et al., 2017; Authors.

Robotic processes are used through the use of robotic mopping devices, contactless delivery of food and beverages, cleaning the physical space and vacuuming airborne viruses. Therefore, robotic devices play an important role in creating a contactless customer experience by providing navigation assistance and voice command support (Srivastava et al., 2021). Innovative robotic systems also come to the fore with hygiene practices in the preparation process of food and other products in food and beverage businesses (Gray & Pekkeriet, 2016).

With the transfer of the physical workforce to robotic vehicles thanks to technological developments, the experience of consumers in this regard has started to increase. In this way, consumers can transmit their requests and orders to robots using smart applications and autonomous systems. In addition, robotic services can reveal social behavior by interacting with humans. Thus, individuals who feel the need for socialization are satisfied with the systematic and strategically effective display of communication between service robots and consumers (Luo et al., 2021).

## Literature Review and Hypotheses

### Experience

Robotic service has reshaped the customer experience in the tourism (Borghi & Mariani, 2021). The use of robots in the service of food and beverage can enable strong service capacity, high efficiency and precise service delivery. In this way, by providing a good service experience to customers, it can lead to positive behavioral intentions (Guan et al., 2021). El-Said & Al Hajri (2022), in their study of customers with dining experience in restaurants where robots are used in the service department, noted that perceived benefit, service speed and experience innovation have a direct effect on satisfaction. The perceived value of experiencing robots in restaurants positively affects attitude. Moreover, the introduction of new technologies such as robot butlers to the service industry can has significant effects on guest behaviors and attitudes (Çakar & Aykol, 2020).

**H<sub>1</sub>:** Perceived attitude towards the experience of using robots in restaurants has a positive and significant effect on behavioral intention.

### Disadvantage

The perceptions of customers coming to food and beverage businesses towards robot service providers affect their intention to use them (Seyitoğlu et al., 2021). The possibility of robots providing inefficient or poor service and causing unnecessary problems may lead customers to avoid such technologies (Guan et al., 2021). Hwang, Kim, Kim & Kim (2021) state that risk factors perceived by customers in terms of privacy, financial, temporal, performance and psychological have negative effects on attitudes and behaviors.

**H<sub>2</sub>:** Perceived attitude towards the disadvantages of using robots in restaurants has a negative and significant effect on behavioral intention.

### Advantage

Robotic services enormously improve the quality of the service provided. This positively affects revisit intentions in the context of customer loyalty behaviors (Çakar & Aykol, 2020). It has been confirmed that the perceived value of customers' robotic

technology used in restaurants (such as animation, cuteness, intelligence, safety) has a positive effect on satisfaction and revisit intention (Jang & Lee, 2020). Besides, De Kervenoael et al., (2020) states that the perceived usefulness of robots increases their value and this, in turn, affects the behavioral intentions of visitors.

**H<sub>3</sub>:** Perceived attitude towards the advantages of using robots in restaurants has a positive and significant effect on behavioral intention.

### **Social Skill**

The use of artificial intelligence (AI) and robots in restaurants is not yet widely used. However, managers are looking for new ways to leverage these technologies to provide differentiation and excellence in service. In addition, in restaurant businesses, social and emotional skills are often given importance in order to achieve excellence in bilateral relations and interaction (between the service staff and the customer), hospitality, customer satisfaction and loyalty (Blöcher & Alt, 2021). Thus, managers prefer to use robots except for tasks that require social skills and emotional intelligence (Ivanov et al., 2020). The acceptance of the use of robots in service processes by customers depends on how well robots can meet social-emotional and relational needs (Wirtz et al., 2019). Lu, Zhang & Zhang, (2021) emphasize that the human characteristics of robotic service personnel are the main determinants of preference and that features such as human voice affect the evaluation of the service received and behavioral intentions.

**H<sub>4</sub>:** The perceived social skill attitude towards the use of robots in restaurants has a positive and significant effect on behavioral intention.

### **Acceptability of Robot Use**

Although the use of robots is seen as one of the most important trends for service marketers, customer acceptance for the application of robots in service scenarios is still an important issue to examine (Li and Wang, 2021). In the study conducted to identify the factors affecting the acceptance of robots used in businesses; attitude, usefulness and perceived values among all variables were determined as the factors that have the greatest impact on acceptance (Zhong et al., 2020). Furthermore, the perceived benefit and innovativeness of the technology used has positively influenced the acceptance intention (Sung & Jeon, 2020). Technology acceptance is recognized as a vital factor that determines consumers' intention to use a new technology introduced. Hence, it has been determined that consumers with high technology acceptance have higher purchase intentions than those with low technology acceptance (Zhong et al., 2020).

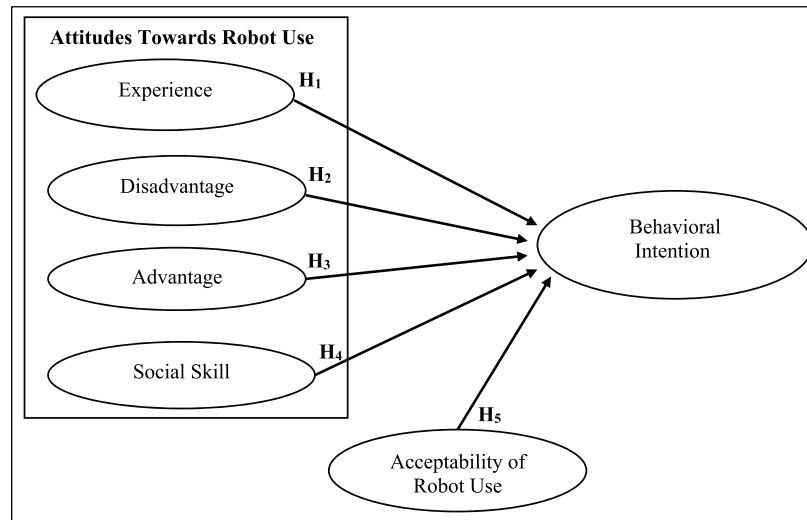
**H<sub>5</sub>:** The acceptability of robot use in restaurants has a positive and significant effect on behavioral intention.

### **Methodology**

Based on the theoretical background and literature, 5 hypotheses were established. Figure 2 shows the conceptual model developed for this research. For the purpose of empirically assessing the relations in the conceptual model, measurement items were adapted from the current literature and included in a survey. To measure four dimensions (experience, disadvantage, advantage, and social skill) of attitudes towards robot use, 15 items from Ivanov, Webster and Garenko (2018) were adapted. Acceptability of robot use scale (8 items) was also adapted from Ivanov, Webster and Garenko's study. Behavioral intention was measured using 3 items adapted from Lee- Wingate & Xie (2013). All the items were rated using a 5-point Likert type scale (1– strongly disagree to 5 – strongly agree). In addition, the survey includes questions (sex, marital status, age and education) regarding the demographic characteristics of the participants.

This study employs a quantitative method and a self-administered survey to collect data. Convenience sampling method, one of the non-random sampling techniques, was used in the study. In convenience sampling, data are collected from the population in the easiest, fastest and most economical way. The data were collected from individuals who agreed to participate in the research. The survey was prepared online, and the data were collected between January-February 2022. The prepared questionnaire was shared on various social media platforms. As a result of the sharing, a total of 477 valid responses were gathered. 50.1% (239 respondents) of which were completed by females. Out of 477 respondents, 251 (52.6%) respondents were single, 2020 (42.3%) respondents were between 18 and 29 years old, and 237 (49.7%) respondents were university graduates. Therefore, ethics committee approval was received for this study from the Harran University in 2021 (2021/172).

In an attempt to assess overall measurement quality and test the hypothesized relationships, a two-step approach (Anderson & Gerbing, 1988) was applied. In the first step, confirmatory factor analysis (CFA) was performed to test the validity of the



**Figure 2.** Conceptual model of the study. **Source:**Authors' Own Compilation from Literature Review

measurement scales. Then, structural equation modelling (SEM) was conducted to investigate the relationships hypothesized in the model proposed.

## Results

The first step in analyzing the data was the analysis of the measurement model through confirmatory factor analysis (CFA). The CFA results revealed a good model fit with the CFA chi-square at 810.374 with 209 degrees of freedom ( $p < .001$ ) and  $\chi^2/df = 3.877 < 5$  (Hair et al., 2010). Besides, other goodness of fit (GoF) statistics indicated a good theoretical model fit based on the reference values ( $0.90 < CFI < 1$ ,  $0.90 < NFI < 1$ ,  $0.90 < IFI < 1$ ,  $0.95 < TLI < 1$ ,  $RMSEA < 0.08$ ) (Hair et al., 2010). The results are presented in Table 1.

**Table 1.** CFA Results for the Model's GoF

GoF Statistics	Results
$\chi^2/df$	3.877
Comparative Fit Index (CFI)	0.946
Normed Fit Index (NFI)	0.929
Incremental Fit Index (IFI)	0.946
Tucker-Lewis Fit Index (TLI)	0.966
Root Mean Square Error of Approximation (RMSEA)	0.078

**Source:** Created by the Authors.

The reliability of the scales was evaluated by Cronbach's Alpha and Composite Reliability (CR). As described in Table 2, all Cronbach's Alpha values are greater than 0.7, and all CR values are greater than 0.60, so it is said to demonstrate reliability (Nunnally, 1970). The validity of the scales was assessed with two methods as convergent validity and discriminant validity by investigating the AVE (Average Variance Extracted) of each construct. All AVEs are greater than the 0.50 standard for all of the constructs proposed, so the convergent validity of the structure is considered sufficient (Fornell & Larcker, 1981). Also, the factor loadings of all measures were significant at the  $p < .001$  level and above 0.70. The results are presented in Table 2.

In order to secure discriminant validity, the values of the square roots of AVEs were compared with inter-construct correlation. Correlation between constructs must be smaller than the square roots of the AVE value for each construct (Fornell & Larcker, 1981). As shown in Table 3, all correlations between pairs of constructs were less than the corresponding square roots of AVEs.

Consequently, all findings confirm that the measurement model represents satisfactory convergent, discriminant validity and reliability. After confirmatory factor analysis (CFA), in the second step, structural equation modelling (SEM) was employed to test the five hypotheses. The conceptual model developed for the research affirmed significant relations among variables except for  $H_4$  Table 4 summarizes the results of testing the hypotheses.

Finally, the effect of "Experience, Disadvantage, Advantage, Social Skill and Acceptability" variables on "Behavioral Intention"

**Table 2.** Reliability and Convergent Validity of the Scales

Constructs and scale items	Standardized Loadings*	AVE	CR	Cronbach's Alpha
<b>Attitudes towards Robot Use</b>				
<i>Experience</i>		0.705	0.870	0.904
Being served by robots will be an interesting experience.	0.741			
Being served by robots will be a memorable experience.	0.858			
Being served by robots will be a pleasurable experience.	0.875			
Being served by robots will be an exciting experience.	0.879			
<i>Disadvantage</i>		0.506	0.814	0.749
Robots consume too much electricity.	0.731			
Robots can malfunction during service.	0.795			
Robots can misunderstand a question/an order.	0.506			
Robots can't do special requests/they work only in a programmed frame.	0.561			
Robots can't understand a guest's emotions.	0.545			
<i>Advantage</i>		0.655	0.823	0.860
Robots will be faster than human employees.	0.825			
Robots will deal with calculations better than human employees.	0.863			
Robots will provide more accurate information than human employees.	0.785			
Robots will be able to provide information in more languages than human employees.	0.761			
<i>Social Skill</i>		0.562	0.746	0.704
Robots will be friendlier than human employees.	0.643			
Robots will be more polite than human employees.	0.844			
<b>Acceptability</b>		0.728	0.893	0.951
I would like the home delivery service to be done by robots.	0.838			
I would like the guests to be greeted by robots in the restaurant.	0.854			
In the restaurant, I would like the guests to be guided to the tables by robots.	0.866			
I would like robots to take orders at the restaurant.	0.870			
I would like the food service in the restaurant to be done by robots.	0.885			
I would like the beverage service in the restaurant and bar to be done by robots.	0.904			
I would like the drinks (coffee, tea, cocktail) to be prepared by robots at the bar.	0.908			
I would like the tables to be cleaned by robots.	0.682			
<b>Behavioral Intention</b>		0.773	0.853	0.910
I have positive impressions of restaurants where robots are used.	0.810			
I would revisit restaurants where robots are used.	0.880			
I recommend restaurants where robots are used to other people.	0.943			

\*: All factor loadings are significant at the 0,001 level, N=477. **Source:** Created by the Authors.

**Table 3.** Discriminant Validity (Fornell-Larcker Criterion)

		1	2	3	4	5	6
1	Experience	<b>0.839</b>					
2	Disadvantage	0.158	<b>0.711</b>				
3	Advantage	0.561	0.056	<b>0.809</b>			
4	Social Skill	0.326	0.252	0.364	<b>0.749</b>		
5	Acceptability	0.672	0.324	0.515	0.575	<b>0.853</b>	
6	Behavioral Intention	0.728	0.243	0.630	0.590	0.779	<b>0.879</b>

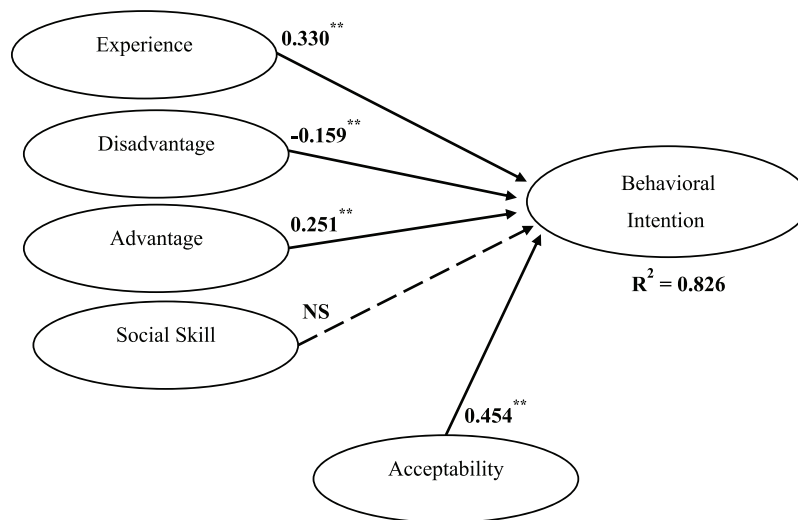
**Note:** The square roots of all constructs' AVEs are in bold along the diagonal. Lower diagonal values indicate factor correlations. **Source:** Created by the Authors.

was analyzed in line with the purpose of the study. Structural equation modeling (SEM) was employed for the analysis. The final model along with standardized path coefficients is illustrated in Figure 3.

Table 4. Hypotheses Test Results

Hypothesis	Path	Standardized Coefficients	t-value	Hypothesis Supported
H <sub>1</sub>	Experience → Behavioral Intention	0.330**	6.938	YES
H <sub>2</sub>	Disadvantage → Behavioral Intention	-0.159**	3.574	YES
H <sub>3</sub>	Advantage → Behavioral Intention	0.251**	3.164	YES
H <sub>4</sub>	Social Skill → Behavioral Intention	0.081 <sup>NS</sup>	1.520	NO
H <sub>5</sub>	Acceptability → Behavioral Intention	0.454**	7.639	YES

**Note:** \*\*p<0.001, NS = non-significant. **Source:** Created by the Authors.

Figure 3. Path results of structural model. \*\*p<0.001, NS=non-significant. **Source:** Created by the Authors.

The statistical results ensure empirical validation for the approval of the fifth hypothesis, with a significant positive impact of acceptability of robot use on behavioral intention (0.454,  $p < 0.01$ ). This variable has the greatest effect on behavioral intention (0.454,  $p < 0.01$ ). This variable has the greatest effect on behavioral intention. The experience variable is the most prominent variable among the attitudes towards robot use with the highest coefficient (0.330,  $p < 0.01$ ). Lastly, according to R-square, 82.6% of behavioral intention is explained by attitudes and acceptability towards the use of robots in restaurants.

## Conclusion

The purpose of this study is to determine the effect of attitudes and acceptability towards the use of robots in restaurants on behavioral intention. Based on the literature review, five hypotheses were developed. Relationships were tested with the path analysis created within the scope of structural equation modelling. The structural model affirmed significant relationships between variables except for H<sub>4</sub>. Social Skill does not have a significant effect on the behavioral intention. The finding can be interpreted as participants do not believe that robots have as many social skills as humans do.

The acceptability of the use of robots in restaurants by customers positively and significantly affects behavioral intention. This variable has the greatest influence on behavioral intention. In addition, experience and advantage dimensions of attitude towards robot use have significant positive effects, and the disadvantage dimension has a negative effect on behavioral intention.

## Theoretical Implications

The research sheds light on the literature in determining the effect of customers' attitude and acceptability regarding the use of robots in restaurants on their behavioral intentions. Restaurants are gradually including robots into their operational processes by using them not only as waiters, but also as chefs in the kitchen during the service phase. Stakeholders (service providers and

customers) need to act together in order to robotize experiences in food and beverage businesses, which are important parts of the tourism industry (Fusté-Forné, 2021). In the study, it has been concluded that the factor of experiencing robots has an effect on behavioral intention. Restaurants offering robotic services are able to offer different experiences to their customers (Seyitoğlu & Ivanov, 2020). The more customers perceive and experience service robots as useful, the more they tend to visit restaurants where robots are used (Seo & Lee, 2021). The use of service robots in restaurants is largely expressed with the positive experiences of customers (Huang et al., 2021). Different experiences provided to customers increase the attractiveness of businesses.

The opinions of customers on the functional value of robots, namely their advantages, have an impact on their behavioral intentions. In terms of service procurement, it is very important for robots to facilitate and accelerate processes, provide accurate information (Zhu & Chang, 2020), improve cleaning, hygiene and communication opportunities (Zemke et al., 2020) and improve service quality. Such advantages can affect the customer's attitude towards robots and enrich the experience. However, despite the expectations of efficient, effective and quality service by robots, there have been many failures that have negatively affected customers' perceptions and satisfaction levels. For instance, failures in human-robot interaction, the difficulties to create value together, especially the perception and experience of older customers pose some disadvantages (Lu et al., 2020). Thus, the negative situations that robots may cause during service also affect the behavioral intention of customers. Businesses should control such positive and negative situations that can have an impact on customers' behavioral intentions. Creating a control system is crucial for the sustainability of the enterprise.

Another conclusion reached in the study is that social skill does not have a significant effect on behavioral intention. This finding can be interpreted as the participants do not believe that robots have as many social skills as humans do. The impression of customers when they meet and interact with service workers provides some clues about the service they will receive. This situation greatly affects the perceptions and satisfaction levels of customers (Park et al., 2021). Robots used in the service field today are programmed machines. Therefore, since robots do not have human characteristics such as the ability to feel and think, they cannot empathize with customers and help to solve unexpected problems (Fusté-Forné, 2021). Therefore, it can be said that their social skills are not fully developed yet. While service robots perform well in providing functional value, their social interaction skills need to be improved (Huang et al., 2021).

Finally, within the scope of the research, it was determined that the acceptability of robot use had a significant positive effect on behavioral intention. Customers' intention to use robots in restaurants depends on their feelings of trust, their enjoyment of interacting with robots, and their attitudes towards the use of robots (Seyitoğlu, Ivanov, Atsız & Çifçi, 2021). Lee, Lin & Shih (2018) similarly emphasize that the attitude towards the use of robots in restaurants has a positive effect on perceived usefulness and acceptance.

### **Practical Implications**

The innovation of robotic technologies attracts customers to restaurants (Seyitoğlu et al., 2021). In particular, the attractiveness, unforgettable experience, distinctiveness of the ambiance, and food-related features (Seyitoğlu, & Ivanov, 2020) make the use of robots attractive. Robots offer a significant competitive advantage for restaurants. In this sense, businesses can make a sectoral difference by making the right investments. Jain, Liu-Lastres & Wen (2021) state that the use of robots in service processes plays an important role in enriching dining experiences and can enable higher levels of satisfaction. Technologies that restaurants will use in reception, service, kitchen and payment processes can contribute to standardizing services, minimizing errors, creating hygienic conditions and enriching the experience.

**Limitations and Future Research** Within the scope of the research, the effect of attitude and acceptability towards the use of robots in restaurants on behavioral intention has been examined. Future studies may examine variables that may have an impact on behavioral intention, such as experience innovation, customers' perceptions of prestige, and generational differences. Besides, the study was limited to restaurants. The research can be applied to different areas within the tourism industry such as travel agencies and animation services. Finally, when restaurants implement robots in their operations, they may face the expectation of price reductions (labor cost savings obtained through robotization, etc.) demanded by customers for robotized service (Seyitoğlu et al., 2021). Therefore, such economic expectations of customers can be analyzed.

---

**Ethical Approval:** Ethics committee approval was received for this study from the Harran University in 2021 (2021/172). No financial support for the study was received from any institution.

**Peer Review:** Externally peer-reviewed.

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors have no conflict of interest to declare.

**Grant Support:** The authors declared that this study has received no financial support.

**Author Contributions:** : Conception/Design of study: A.E., M.B.; Data Acquisition: A.E., M.B.; Data Analysis/Interpretation: F.Ş.; Drafting Manuscript: F.Ş., M.B.; Critical Revision of Manuscript: A.E.; Final Approval and Accountability: A.E., A.Ş.

## REFERENCES

- Blöcher, K., & Alt, R. (2021). AI and robotics in the European restaurant sector: Assessing potentials for process innovation in a high-contact service industry. *Electronic Markets*, 31(3), 529-551. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12525-020-00443-2>
- Bogue, R. (2009). The role of robots in the food industry: a review. *Industrial Robot: An International Journal*. <https://doi.org/10.1108/01439910910994588>
- Borghì, M., & Mariani, M. M. (2021). Service robots in online reviews: online robotic discourse. *Annals of Tourism Research*, 87, p. 103036. doi: 10.1016/j.annals.2020.103036.
- Bowen, J., & Whalen, E. (2017). Trends that are changing travel and tourism. *Worldwide Hospitality and Tourism Themes*. <https://doi.org/10.1108/WHATT-09-2017-0045>
- Cheong, A., Foo, E., Lau, M., Chen, J., & Gan, H. (2015). Development of a Robotics Waiter System for the food and beverage industry. In 3rd International Conference on Advances in Mechanical & Robotics Engineering (pp. 21-25). Newcastle University. <https://doi.org/10.15224/978-1-63248-066-8-57>
- Çakar, K., & Aykol, Ş. (2020). Understanding travellers' reactions to robotic services: a multiple case study approach of robotic hotels. *Journal of Hospitality and Tourism Technology*, 12(1), 155-174. <https://doi.org/10.1108/JHTT-01-2020-0015>
- de Kervenoael, R., Hasan, R., Schwob, A., & Goh, E. (2020). Leveraging human-robot interaction in hospitality services: Incorporating the role of perceived value, empathy, and information sharing into visitors' intentions to use social robots. *Tourism Management*, 78, 104042. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tourman.2019.104042>
- Duchoň, F., Hubinský, P., Hanzel, J., Babinec, A., & Tölgyessy, M. (2012). Intelligent vehicles as the robotic applications. *Procedia Engineering*, 48, 105-114. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.proeng.2012.09.492>
- El-Said, O., & Al Hajri, S. (2022). Are Customers Happy with Robot Service? Investigating Satisfaction with Robot Service Restaurants during the COVID-19 Pandemic. *Heliyon*, e08986. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.heliyon.2022.e08986>
- Feddema, J. T., Lewis, C., & Schoenwald, D. A. (2002). Decentralized control of cooperative robotic vehicles: theory and application. *IEEE Transactions on robotics and automation*, 18(5), 852-864. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TRA.2002.803466>
- Feng, Q. C., & Wang, X. (2020). Design of disinfection robot for livestock breeding. *Procedia Computer Science*, 166, 310-314. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.procs.2020.02.093>
- Fernando, Y., Mathath, A., & Murshid, M. A. (2016). Improving productivity: a review of robotic applications in food industry. *International Journal of Robotics Applications and Technologies (IJRAT)*, 4(1), 43-62. <https://doi.org/10.4018/IJRAT.2016010103>
- Ficocelli, M., Terao, J., & Nejat, G. (2015). Promoting interactions between humans and robots using robotic emotional behavior. *IEEE transactions on cybernetics*, 46(12), 2911-2923. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TCYB.2015.2492999>
- Fornell, C., & Larcker, D. F. (1981). Evaluating Structural Equation Models with Unobservable Variables and Measurement Error. *Journal of Marketing Research*, 18(1), 39-50.
- Fusté-Forné, F. (2021). Robot chefs in gastronomy tourism: what's on the menu?. *Tourism Management Perspectives*, 37, 100774. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tmp.2020.100774>
- Gray, J., & Pekkeriet, E. J. (2016). Flexible robotic systems for automated adaptive packaging of fresh and processed food products. Report on the deliverable 10.3 The Workshops (September 30th 2016): Grant Agreement Number 311987. European Commission
- Guan, X., Gong, J., Li, M., & Huan, T. C. (2021). Exploring key factors influencing customer behavioral intention in robot restaurants. *International Journal of Contemporary Hospitality Management*.
- Hajduk, M., Jenčík, P., Jezný, J., & Vargovčík, L. (2013). Trends in industrial robotics development. In *Applied Mechanics and Materials* (Vol. 282, pp. 1-6). Trans Tech Publications Ltd. <https://doi.org/10.4028/www.scientific.net/AMM.282.1>
- Hair, J., Black, W., Babin, B., & Anderson, R. (2010). *Multivariate Data Analysis* (7th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson Prentice Hall.
- Huang, D., Chen, Q., Huang, J., Kong, S., & Li, Z. (2021). Customer-robot interactions: Understanding customer experience with service robots. *International Journal of Hospitality Management*, 99, 103078. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijhm.2021.103078>
- Hwang, J., Kim, H., Kim, J. J., & Kim, I. (2021). Investigation of perceived risks and their outcome variables in the context of robotic restaurants. *Journal of Travel & Tourism Marketing*, 38(3), 263-281. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10548408.2021.1906826>
- Iqbal, J., Khan, Z. H., & Khalid, A. (2017). Prospects of robotics in food industry. *Food Science and Technology*, 37, 159-165. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1590/1678-457X.14616>
- Ivanov, S. H., Webster, C., & Berezina, K. (2017). Adoption of robots and service automation by tourism and hospitality companies. *Revista Turismo & Desenvolvimento*, 27(28), 1501-1517.
- Ivanov, S., Webster, C., & Garenko, A. (2018). Young Russian adults' attitudes towards the potential use of robots in hotels. *Technology in Society*, 55, 24-32.
- Ivanov, S., Seyitoğlu, F., & Markova, M. (2020). Hotel managers' perceptions towards the use of robots: a mixed-methods approach. *Information Technology & Tourism*, 22(4), 505-535. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s40558-020-00187-x>
- Jain, N. R. K., Liu-Lastres, B., & Wen, H. (2021). Does robotic service improve restaurant consumer experiences? An application of the value-co-creation framework. *Journal of Foodservice Business Research*, 1-19. <https://doi.org/10.1080/15378020.2021.1991682>
- Jang, H. W., & Lee, S. B. (2020). Serving robots: management and applications for restaurant business sustainability. *Sustainability*, 12(10),

3998. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su12103998>
- Kamruzzaman, M., & Tareq, M. (2017). Design and implementation of a robotic technique based waiter. In 2017 3rd International Conference on Electrical Information and Communication Technology (EICT) (pp. 1-5). IEEE.
- Kılıçhan, R., & Yılmaz, M. (2020). Artificial intelligence and robotic technologies in tourism and hospitality industry. *Erciyes Üniversitesi Sosyal Bilimler Enstitüsü Dergisi*, (50), 353-380. <https://doi.org/10.48070/erusosbilder.838193>
- Kim, S. H., Yoo, S. R., & Jeon, H. M. (2021). The role of experiential value, novelty, and satisfaction in robot barista coffee shop in South Korea: COVID-19 crisis and beyond. *Service Business*, 1-20. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11628-021-00467-4>
- Lee, W. H., Lin, C. W., & Shih, K. H. (2018). A technology acceptance model for the perception of restaurant service robots for trust, interactivity, and output quality. *International Journal of Mobile Communications*, 16(4), 361-376.
- Lee-Wingate, S. N., & Xie, Y. (2013). The influence of the number of presented symptoms in product claim direct-to-consumer advertising on behavioral intentions. *International Journal of Pharmaceutical and Healthcare Marketing*, 7(3), 265-284. <https://doi.org/10.1108/IJPHM-05-2013-0025>
- Li, B. H., Hou, B. C., Yu, W. T., Lu, X. B., & Yang, C. W. (2017). Applications of artificial intelligence in intelligent manufacturing: a review. *Frontiers of Information Technology & Electronic Engineering*, 18(1), 86-96. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1631/FITEE.1601885>
- Li, Y., & Wang, C. (2021). Effect of customer's perception on service robot acceptance. *International Journal of Consumer Studies*, 1-21. <https://doi.org/10.1111/ijcs.12755>
- Lu, L., Zhang, P., & Zhang, T. C. (2021). Leveraging "human-likeness" of robotic service at restaurants. *International Journal of Hospitality Management*, 94, 102823. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijhm.2020.102823>
- Lu, V. N., Wirtz, J., Kunz, W. H., Paluch, S., Gruber, T., Martins, A., & Patterson, P. G. (2020). Service robots, customers and service employees: what can we learn from the academic literature and where are the gaps?. *Journal of Service Theory and Practice*, 30(3), 361-391. <https://doi.org/10.1108/JSTP-04-2019-0088>
- Luo, J. M., Vu, H. Q., Li, G., & Law, R. (2021). Understanding service attributes of robot hotels: A sentiment analysis of customer online reviews. *International Journal of Hospitality Management*, 98, 103032. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijhm.2021.103032>
- Nunnally, J. C. (1970). Introduction to Psychological Measurement. New York, NY, US: McGraw-Hill.
- Park, H., Jiang, S., Lee, O. K. D., & Chang, Y. (2021). Exploring the Attractiveness of Service Robots in the Hospitality Industry: Analysis of Online Reviews. *Information Systems Frontiers*, 1-21. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10796-021-10207-8>
- Rüßmann, M., Lorenz, M., Gerbert, P., Waldner, M., Justus, J., Engel, P., & Harnisch, M. (2015). Industry 4.0: The future of productivity and growth in manufacturing industries. Boston Consulting Group, 9(1), 54-89.
- Sándor, J., Kósa, Z., Boruzs, K., Boros, J., Tokaji, I., McKee, M., & Ádány, R. (2017). The decade of Roma Inclusion: did it make a difference to health and use of health care services? *International journal of public health*, 62(7), 803-815. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00038-017-0954-9>
- Scopelliti, M., Giuliani, M. V., & Fornara, F. (2005). Robots in a domestic setting: a psychological approach. *Universal access in the information society*, 4(2), 146-155. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10209-005-0118-1>
- Seo, K. H., & Lee, J. H. (2021). The emergence of service robots at restaurants: Integrating trust, perceived risk, and satisfaction. *Sustainability*, 13(8), 4431. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su13084431>
- Seyitoğlu, F., & Ivanov, S. (2020). Understanding the robotic restaurant experience: a multiple case study. *Journal of Tourism Futures*. <https://doi.org/10.1108/JTF-04-2020-0070>
- Seyitoğlu, F., Ivanov, S., Atsız, O., & Çifçi, İ. (2021). Robots as restaurant employees-A double-barrelled detective story. *Technology in Society*, 67, 101779. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.techsoc.2021.101779>
- Singh, R., Sain, M., Singh, B., Nagi, H. S., & Bala, N. (2020). Development of a Cost-Effective Beverage and Food-Serving Robot for Hygienically Outcomes and Human Comfort. *International Journal of Current Microbiology and Applied Science*, 9(5), 247-257. <https://doi.org/10.20546/ijcmas.2020.905.028>
- Singh, V., Tariyal, A., & Sharma, S. (2021). The Role of Robotic Technology in the Hospitality Industry: A Conceptual Study. Hospitality and Tourism Industry amid COVID-19 Pandemic, 210). Chapter.
- Srivastava, P. R., Sengupta, K., Kumar, A., Biswas, B., & Ishizaka, A. (2021). Post-epidemic factors influencing customer's booking intent for a hotel or leisure spot: an empirical study. *Journal of Enterprise Information Management*. <https://doi.org/10.1108/JEIM-03-2021-0137>
- Sudari, S., Tarofder, A., Khatibi, A., & Tham, J. (2019). Measuring the critical effect of marketing mix on customer loyalty through customer satisfaction in food and beverage products. *Management Science Letters*, 9(9), 1385-1396. <https://doi.org/10.5267/j.msl.2019.5.012>
- Sung, H. J., & Jeon, H. M. (2020). Untact: Customer's acceptance intention toward robot barista in coffee shop. *Sustainability*, 12(20), 8598. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su12208598>
- Wirtz, J., So, K., Mody, M., Liu, S. and Chun, H. (2019). Platforms in the peer-to-peer sharing Economy. *Journal of Service Management*, 30(4), 452-483. DOI 10.1108/JOSM-11-2018-0369
- Yuh, J. (1990). Modeling and control of underwater robotic vehicles. *IEEE Transactions on Systems, man, and Cybernetics*, 20(6), 1475-1483. <https://doi.org/10.1109/21.61218>
- Zemke, D. M. V., Tang, J., Raab, C., & Kim, J. (2020). How to build a better robot... for quick-service restaurants. *Journal of Hospitality & Tourism Research*, 44(8), 1235-1269. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1096348020946383>
- Zeng, Z., Chen, P. J., & Lew, A. A. (2020). From high-touch to high-tech: COVID-19 drives robotics adoption. *Tourism Geographies*, 22(3), 724-734. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14616688.2020.1762118>
- Zhong, L., Sun, S., Law, R., & Zhang, X. (2020). Impact of robot hotel service on consumers' purchase intention: a control experiment. *Asia Pacific Journal of Tourism Research*, 25(7), 780-798. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10941665.2020.1726421>



- Zhong, L., Zhang, X., Rong, J., Chan, H. K., Xiao, J., & Kong, H. (2020). Construction and empirical research on acceptance model of service robots applied in hotel industry. *Industrial Management & Data Systems*, 121(6), 1325-1352. <https://doi.org/10.1108/IMDS-11-2019-0603>
- Zhu, D. H., & Chang, Y.P. (2020). Robot with humanoid hands cooks food better? Effect of robotic chef anthropomorphism on food quality prediction. *International Journal of Contemporary Hospitality Management*, 32(3), 1367-1383, <https://doi.org/10.1108/IJCHM-10-2019-0904>.

### How cite this article

Erdem, A., Barakazi, M., & Seker, F. (2023). The effect of attitude and acceptability of robot use in restaurants on behavioral intention. *Journal of Tourismology*, 9(1), 1-11. <https://doi.org/10.26650/jot.2023.9.1.1191050>

# The Use of Retro Venues in Gastronomy Tourism: The Case of Safranbolu

Sibel Ayyıldız<sup>1</sup>,  Yurdanur Yumuk<sup>2</sup>,  Ayşe Nur Uslu<sup>3</sup> 

<sup>1</sup>(Asst. Prof. Dr.), Karabuk University, Safranbolu Faculty of Tourism, Department of Gastronomy and Culinary Arts, Karabuk, Türkiye

<sup>2</sup>(Asst. Prof. Dr.), Karabuk University, Safranbolu Faculty of Tourism, Department of Tourist Guiding, Karabuk, Türkiye

<sup>3</sup>(Res. Asst.), Karabuk University, Safranbolu Faculty of Tourism, Department of Gastronomy and Culinary Arts, Karabuk, Türkiye

## ABSTRACT

In tourism, an emotional connection is established between tangible and intangible nostalgic elements and the individual, and this affects the visitor experience positively. The aim of this study is to reveal the effects of retro /nostalgic items used in food and beverage establishments operating in Safranbolu and serving gastronomic tourism on the visitor experience along with business promotion and marketing activities. The qualitative research method and the phenomenology research design were employed. Within the scope of the research, 9 food and beverage establishments using nostalgic elements were identified; however, semi-structured interviews were conducted with the 8 business officials. As a result, it was found that retro businesses that use remarkable nostalgic elements in the design of the place also include food and drinks produced by adhering to their original recipes in their menus. It was revealed that the advantages of retro businesses are more than the disadvantages. The establishments have domestic and foreign loyal customers. However, the disadvantages are that they are far from the center, the cost of local products is high, and they have difficulty finding staff.

**Keywords:** Retro Venues Gastronomy Tourism Safranbolu

## Introduction

The use of nostalgic products in marketing matters to consumers and has a significant impact on their preferences in the postmodern consumer culture, where being able to connect with the past is important. Retro is a concept that has gained popularity across a variety of fields and in hospitality, travel, and dining establishments that provide an unforgettable dining experience (Elshaer, Azazz & Fayyad, 2022, p. 1). Businesses resurrect dated brands using retro marketing to reduce the risk associated with launching a new brand and capitalize on the well-established reputation of the target brand. Businesses in the tourism industry can use nostalgic products like old commercials, black-and-white photos, and music to promote and market their products (Bozkurt & Ünal, 2015, pp. 38–39). Additionally, studies in the literature show that the idea of nostalgia can be connected to foods, drinks, and eating and drinking establishments. According to these studies, people who consume nostalgic food and beverages experience positive emotions, and restaurants that use nostalgic decor have happier customers who are more likely to return (Chen, Yeh & Huan, 2014; Vignolles & Pichon, 2014).

Based on the research on the subject, the aim of the study is to reveal which nostalgic elements are used in the marketing and promotion of food and beverage establishments operating in Safranbolu and how this affects the visitor experience. Since no previous study of this kind was done in Safranbolu, which UNESCO designated as a World Heritage City in 1994, it is anticipated that the research will increase awareness, particularly among businesses that cater to tourists and boost the destination's appeal.

## Literatur Review

### Perception of Space in Gastronomy Tourism

The element of space is what imparts the environment's character through its distinctive details and qualities, gives the environment identity, and creates and arranges the details (Akkaya, 2020, p.3367). In other words, space is viewed as an architectural

**Corresponding Author:** Sibel Ayyıldız E-mail: sibelayyildiz5@gmail.com

Submitted: 03.10.2022 • Revision Requested: 28.12.2022 • Last Revision Received: 26.01.2023 • Accepted: 11.02.2023 • Published Online: 14.04.2023



This article is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial 4.0 International License (CC BY-NC 4.0)

symbol that combines elements of sight, sound, smell, and touch to create an impression of the surrounding environment. Additional factors that influence the space include texture, lighting, furniture, shape, and scale (Akkaya, Bayrakçı & Özcan, 2018, pp. 63-64).

Space perception, which is defined as people feeling at home in a place a, and grasping the essence or spirit of a place, is a general concept that defines the multidimensional relationship of people with space. The concept of sense of place includes concepts such as "feeling at home," "attachment to place," "dependence on place," "place identity," and "regionalism" (Yıldız, 2015, p.9). According to Antonsich (2010, p. 646), place belonging is related to the feeling of "feeling at home." Belonging means that the individual finds a place that makes him/her feel "at home." The concept of place attachment is defined as the emotional bond or relationship between people and certain places (İşçi, Güzel, & Ataberk, 2018, p. 585). In addition to nurturing the individual's sense of belonging, place attachment makes the individual a part of the settlement to which they belong (Güleç, 2017, p. 21). Place attachment is defined as the perceived strength of the relationship between an individual and a certain place (İşçi, Güzel, & Ataberk, 2018, p. 586). Place identity is an organic process that involves the continuity and development of the bond that the individual establishes with the place (Arabulan, 2008, p. 4). Place identity is also seen as a means for individuals to represent themselves in that place with their identities and for social groups sharing a common space to create a social identity. For this reason, place identity is an expression of individuals' lifestyles and personal identities and a reflection of social identity (Akıncı, 2020, p.19).

The appreciation of local culture and the consumption of genuine foods in their native regions are expressed through the gastronomic perception of place. It involves staying true to the gastronomic product's essence or creating a suitable environment and presenting the product to the tourist experience in its own setting. In order to help tourists form a sense of place, it is beneficial to authentically introduce them to the local cuisine as it is experienced by residents of that area. In this way, tourists can establish a connection between products and places (Nebioğlu, 2016, pp. 31-32). In general, tourism is an activity based on the consumption of places. The historical, cultural values and visual elements of the place are very important for visitors (Yıldız, 2015, p.9).

The various, interesting, delectable, and refined products that are consumed in the act of eating and drinking, which appeals to the senses, play a crucial role in achieving pleasant feelings, lasting impressions, and memorable experiences. Tangible and intangible elements that create a sense of place in the individual also play a role in the formation of deep and strong memories (Kurgun & Özşeker, 2016, p. 34; Skuras, Dimara & Petrou, 2006, p.771).

### **Retro/Nostalgia Concept and Gastronomy Tourism**

The word nostalgia comes from the Greek words "nostos," which means "homecoming," and "ache," which means "suffering." Because of this, the word was initially used to refer to the yearning for home or home caused by distance. Studies have shown that nostalgia, which has long existed in human history, serves existential purposes and is a collection of feelings and experiences that people use to manage their fears. (Vignolles & Pichon, 2014, p. 227). The nostalgic consumption tendency, which is thought to distract individuals from negative emotions such as anxiety, loneliness, depression, and insecurity in daily life, attracts the attention of marketers, and it is seen that the production of products that can evoke nostalgic feelings in people is given importance. In terms of tourism, nostalgia is a motivational factor that pushes people to travel (Shi, Bettache, Zhang & Xue 2021, p.1).

Nostalgia in tourism is directly related to the concept of "experiential value." This is defined as a subjective evaluation of the benefit obtained by consuming a product, service, or aesthetic. Tangible and intangible elements create an emotional bond between the place and the tourist. This bond, also known as "topophilia," develops as a result of the significance people place on particular locations and spaces, as well as how they interpret the given circumstance. In this sense, it is possible to claim that nostalgia, especially in the case of cultural tourists, causes spatial attachment. People who engage in cultural tourism and feel nostalgic are looking for access to historical artifacts (such as a historical building or an inscription) (Christou, Farmaki & Evangelou, 2018, p. 44). The Antique Festival organized in Beyoğlu or nostalgia-themed events organized in hotels with the theme of the 1970s and 1980s are examples of the use of retro marketing in tourism (Tayara & Özel, 2019, p. 103). In addition to its use as a mode of transportation, the Orient Express, which has turned into an alternative type of tourism, is thought to contain nostalgic elements and offer an unforgettable travel experience for individuals with high levels of nostalgic tendencies (Güney & Kızıllırmak, 2021, pp. 1711-1712).

Nostalgia consists of local cuisine, gastronomic experience, ambiance, socialization, personal identity, and cultural identity dimensions in gastronomy tourism, where tourists primarily expect a unique dining and drinking experience. When these dimensions are evaluated within the scope of the study, it is concluded that ambiance, which can be expressed through concepts such as environment, atmosphere, decoration, and aesthetic design, can influence tourists' gastronomic experiences; and tourists who form an emotional connection with the environment may have a high propensity to return (Mandal, Gunasekar, Dixit & Das, 2022, p. 298). In a study conducted by Albayrak (2014) to determine the factors influencing restaurant preferences in Istanbul, it was determined that restaurant characteristics (seating arrangement, atmosphere, music, etc.) are the most influential. Başaran,

Sünnetçioğlu, and Yıldırım (2019) investigated the effect of nostalgia on the restaurant experience and concluded that the dining environment has a substantial impact on consumer preferences and visits.

### **Retro Marketing**

Businesses are trying to establish a strong emotional connection with their customers by including old brands alongside new brands in today's competitive environment. Nostalgia, which is used as a powerful marketing tool, encourages consumers to spend money because it reminds them of the past and revives memories. It uses themes and products belonging to the past in marketing to create unique emotions in consumers (Holotová, Kádeková& Košičiarová, 2020, p.150). However, it is stated that different age groups have different attitudes toward nostalgic products and brands. Oğuz (2017) examined the effect of retro marketing on brand loyalty and revealed that generation X's perception of retro marketing and brand loyalty level is higher than generation Y and Z's. Similarly, Sariççek et al. (2017) found that consumers' perceptions of nostalgia-based advertisements and retro brands are more positive as their age increases.

Retro marketing inspired by nostalgia is explained in three different ways: repro, retro, and repro-retro. Repro refers to the reproduction of products or services that were fashionable and admired in the past, while retro is the combination of old and new. The concept known as repro-retro or neonostalgia is a product based on nostalgia and developed to revive nostalgic feelings (Yetim, Hastürk & Argan, 2020, p. 782). Brown, Kozinets, and Sherry (2003, p. 22) explain retro marketing based on four themes. This is recognized as the 4A's of retro marketing: Allegory (symbols and stories), Arcadis (the past associated with the present), Aura (being unique), and Antinomy (the desire to return to the past).

In marketing, nostalgia is used to establish the perception of a product's credibility. The consumer is prompted to form an emotional bond with the product. Retro marketing, a postmodernist marketing strategy, expects the individual to simultaneously feel and live the past and the future. This marketing strategy enables the re-presentation of old and forgotten brands to modern consumers through various promotional activities such as advertising and campaigns, thereby creating new job opportunities in the marketing industry (Bilge & Aktaş, 2019, p. 4). In retro marketing, products should be offered to consumers in nostalgic packaging. If a service rather than a product is offered to the consumer, care should be taken to use nostalgic equipment during the presentation. Retro marketing frequently employs wooden products, paper bags as an alternative to plastic bags, and music (Başaran, Sünnetçioğlu & Yıldırım, 2019, p. 257).

In the tourism industry, nostalgic sites in particular are considered places that are an escape to the longed-for past for the tourist and provide a unique travel experience. The vast majority of nostalgic tourists aim to connect with the past, to travel to the places where they spent their childhood or teenage years (Aysen, Çetinkaya & Hassan, 2017, p. 698-699). As nostalgic items, the region's unique food, festivities, and the features of food and beverage establishments can have an impact on consumer behavior, and they can also convert the simple act of eating and drinking into a desirable cultural object (Brito & Vale, 2018, p. 611).

### **Methodology**

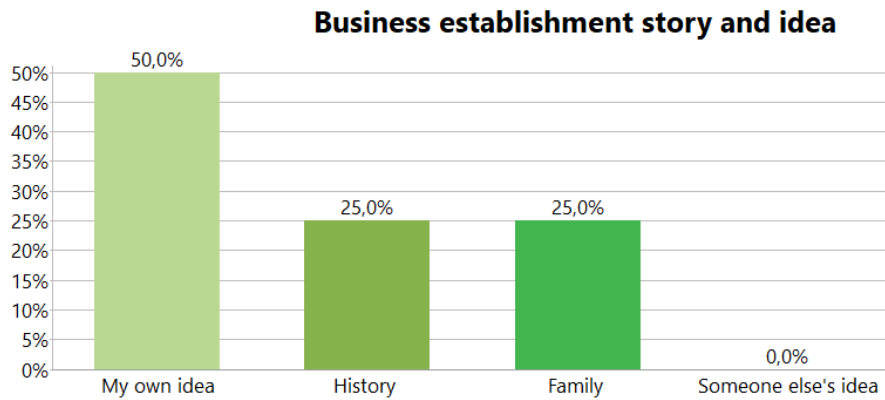
The qualitative research method was employed because the research situations were designed to elucidate the knowledge, opinions, and experiences of individuals. The population of this study, which adhered to the phenomenology research design, consists of Safranbolu-based retro food and beverage businesses employing nostalgic marketing techniques. In the district center of Safranbolu, nine businesses operating in this way can be found. Even though the entire population was surveyed, one company was excluded from the study because the interview with a business official was deemed insufficient. In accordance with the research's objective, the snowball sampling technique was utilized.

The qualitative research employed an interview form technique. The face-to-face interviews conducted between June 13 and June 21 lasted an average of 15 to 20 minutes. The interview form consisted of fourteen questions based on the literature (Appendix 1). Qualitative data requires the documentation of actual events, the recording of participant statements, the observation of specific behaviors, the review of documents, or the examination of visual images (Neuman, 2017, p. 233). Consequently, an inductive method was utilized to analyze the research data. The audio recordings obtained from the interviews were converted to written text (word documents), and files (P1, P2, etc.) were created using the participant-assigned letters and numbers. In order to conduct a thematic analysis of the study, the coding process for data analysis was initiated. Themes explain the primary findings of an investigation and are indicative of codes. These themes correspond to the headings in a qualitative report's findings section (Creswell, 2019,p. 155). The research's thematic analysis is presented in Table 1.

A computer program was used to store the data and provide access to the obtained codes during the data analysis process. MAXODA was the software used for the research. The basic features of Maxoda include document entry, encoded personal

**Table 1.** Main and Sub-themes of the Study

Main Themes	Sub-Themes
<b>General Information About the Business</b>	Business Establishment Story and Idea Purpose of Establishment Business Design The Most Remarkable Aspect of the Business
<b>Retro/Nostalgia Concept</b>	Definition of Retro Definition of Nostalgia Advantages and Disadvantages of the Retro Approach The Future of the Retro Idea
<b>Demand for Business</b>	Age Groups Requesting the Business Reason for Retro Business Preference Loyal Customer
<b>Marketing Activities of the Business</b>	Introduction of the Business Product/Business Logos



**Figure 1.** Percentage Graphic of the subthemes of the establishment story and idea of the business related to the main theme of general information about the business.

attributes, research, map creation, and license exchange (Creswell, 2019, p. 190). In this instance, the research was conducted using the Maxoda program to visually support the themes and codes.

**Findings**

Within the scope of the research, interviews were conducted with 8 retro/nostalgic business operators in the Safranbolu district center. While 6 of these participants were male and 2 were female, the age range was 24-52.

**Theme 1. General Information about the Business**

The research reveals that the establishment of all businesses was based on the participants’ own ideas. In addition, the participants stated that they were inspired by the history of the places and their family history when establishing retro businesses (Figure 1). Participants P1, P4, and P6, expressed their views on the subject as follows:

- P1: "Our business has been carrying on the family tradition of the coffee business since 1961."
- P4: "I was not influenced by anyone in the establishment of the business. I was very uneasy about the dilapidated state of such an important historical place for my ancestors. Nowadays, I am more peaceful because its use as a nostalgic sightseeing area reflects the past to the

present."

P6: "We had very old things from our grandmothers and grandfathers, and even their grandmothers, and we collected them and made a collection. Then we wanted to utilize them; that's how our story started."

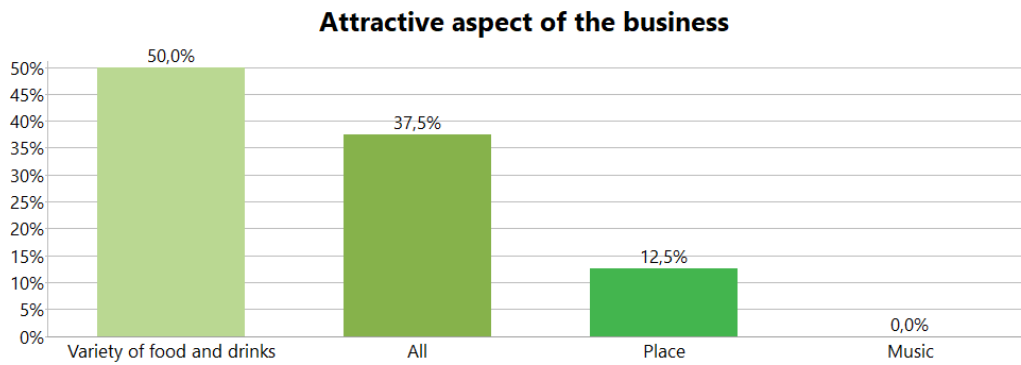
In the research, 7 of the retro businesses stated that they did not receive any help and support from anyone in terms of business design, while 1 business owner (P4) stated that he received support from an interior designer in Safranbolu. Participants K4 and K8 expressed their views on the subject as follows.

P4: "We received help from an interior designer in Safranbolu in the design of the business."

P8: "I never received any help. I am a mechanical engineer. I drew it myself, and I built it myself. I have built many shops in this way with the build-operate-transfer model in other cities. I made designs that no one else has. I am good at business design."

It was stated that the establishment purposes of retro businesses are to provide employment for family members, to earn money, to continue the family business, to be the boss of one's own business, to evaluate collections, and to safeguard the culture that is on the verge of extinction and to transmit it to future generations.

The most important characteristic that distinguishes the retro businesses in Safranbolu from other businesses is that the local foods are prepared using the original recipes, the product variety is extensive, the businesses are large, spacious, and entwined with nature, and the architecture of the businesses is remarkable due to their historical background (Figure 2).



**Figure 2.** percentage chart of the subthemes of the attractive aspect of the business related to the main theme of general information about the business.

Participants P1, P2 and P6, expressed their views on the subject as follows:

P1: "We are a business that has proven ourselves. This is actually a coffee spot, so it is a frequented place. We have live music; we also play music from the 70s and 80s. Apart from roasted coffee and salep, we make herbal teas in copper cauldrons. In particular, we offer teas such as linden, rosehip, and chamomile with honey."

P2: "What is different from other businesses is that we are unique. We have a wide variety of products; that is, we offer different coffee flavors. In our business, we have coffee types such as mountain strawberry, orange, saffron, Malatya apricot, chickpea coffee, Ottoman coffee, and hilve cilveli coffee."

P6: "Our sodas attract a lot of attention; these sodas are Beyoğlu, Elvan, Datça, Gaark, Çamlıca, Bağlar sodas, as well as chickpea powder, rooster sugar, Turkish coffee, kiren sherbet, ravioli, peruhi, Sinop ravioli, chicken and meatball dishes, cakes and cookies. But we make these dishes with the recipes of our grandmothers and other elders."

The food and beverages on the menus of retro establishments are given in Table 2.

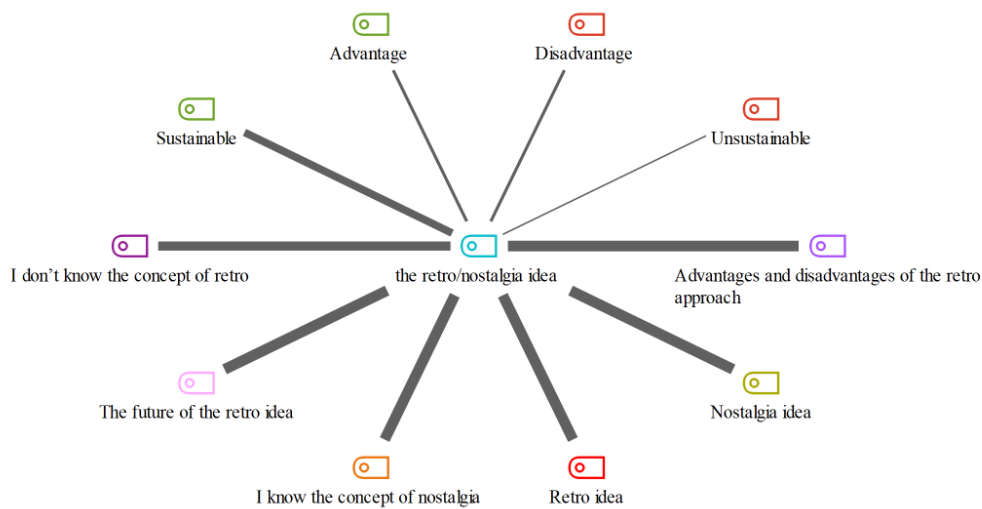
## Theme 2. Retro/Nostalgia Concept

It was determined that the concept of retro was known only by 1 operator. On the other hand, it was determined that the concept of nostalgia was dominated by all operators (Figure 3).

Participants were questioned regarding the advantages and disadvantages of the retro approach for businesses. As a result, the advantages of the retro approach for businesses were determined to be longing for the past, dealing with conscious and aware customers, emphasizing local dishes, and making Safranbolu appealing and arousing curiosity. It has been determined that businesses have very few disadvantages. The disadvantages of these businesses were cited as location-distance from the city center (although some businesses view this as an advantage), increased costs due to the presence of locally sourced foods on the

**Table 2.** Food and Beverages in the Menus of the Businesses

	Foods	Beverages
<b>Local</b>	Tandoor kebab, Bükme (pita bread), Peruhi, Manti varieties, Stuffed onions, Stuffed leaves with meat, Flatbread, Water pastry, Yayım (noodles), Sini pastry, Höşmerim, Zerde, Fruit jams	Vineyard soda, Linden, Chamomile and Rosehip teas, Kiren (cranberry) sherbet, Hibiscus sherbet, Saffron sherbets, Lemonade, Plum juice, Blackberry juice,
<b>Non-Local</b>	Creamy chicken, meatballs, and grilled meat varieties, Sinop ravioli, Sigara böreği, Pişi, Spread breakfast types, Cake, and Cookie varieties	Roasted Turkish coffee, Ottoman coffee and other types of coffee, types of soda (Sevda, Beyoğlu, Gaark, Datça, Çamlıca), Sahlep,



**Figure 3.** Code-subcode model for the concept of retro/nostalgia.

menus, and difficulties in finding qualified employees. According to the findings of the study, all retro businesses in Safranbolu will continue to operate in the foreseeable future.

**Theme 3. Demand for Retro Businesses**

In the study, it was determined that all age groups, with 57.1%, preferred retro restaurants the most, followed by those over 30 with 28.6% and those under 30 with 14.4%. It was stated that the primary reasons for preferring these establishments are nostalgia (37.5%), the attractiveness of the physical space (25%), the food and beverages consumed there (25%), and enjoyment (Figure 4). Participants P2, P3, and P7 expressed their views on the subject as follows.

P2: "We are unique in Turkey; even in the world, there is no coffee museum. We make coffees that no one knows and has never heard of. We serve those who want to experience a different coffee. As Cinci Inn, we do serve not only coffee but also local meat dishes such as kuyu kebab and lamb tandoori in traditional stone ovens. We also serve bending, one of Safranbolu's most important culinary cultures, with kiren (cranberry) syrup."

P3: "The reason for the preference is the longing for the past. Because all the furniture and equipment you use in my business are old and nostalgic. Even my coffee cups..."

P7: "People are tired of the same things; they are bored of being in closed environments these days. They say they need old times and peace."

In the research conducted, it was determined that retro businesses have local and loyal foreign customers. These customers are mostly university professors, teachers, university students, health professionals, housewives, and retirees.

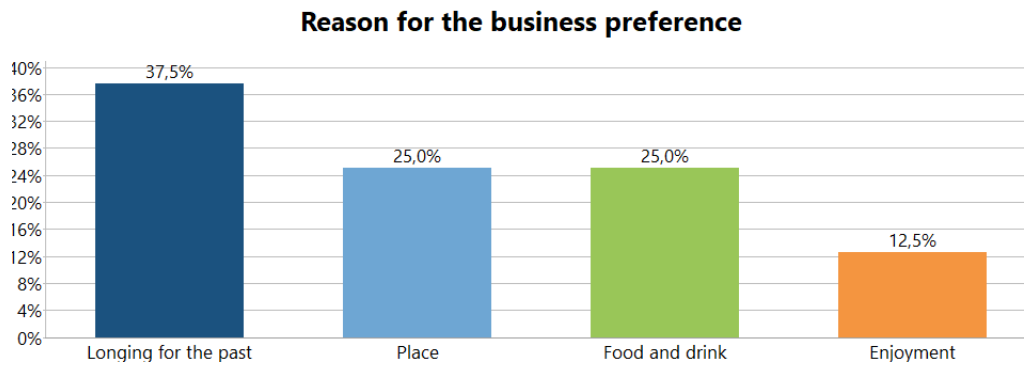


Figure 4. Percentage chart of the attractive aspect of the business theme and subthemes.

#### Theme 4. Marketing Activities of Businesses

It was determined that the majority of retro businesses (75.0%) actively use social media, print media, and visual media to promote themselves. It was also stated that there are also businesses that promote themselves only through social media (25.0%). Historical and cultural values and modern designs are the elements that businesses take into consideration when determining their product/logos.

In line with the qualitative data obtained, 1,545 word groups emerged from a total of 2,600 words. The word cloud consisting of the 75 most frequently repeated words shown in Figure 5 was visualized. The most repeated word in this word cloud is "business," with 29 repetitions. The second most repeated words are "retro" and "organization," with 21 repetitions. The words "demand," "coffee," and "attention" were found to be the third most repeated words with 14 repetitions each. Other frequently repeated words are "social" (8), "disadvantage," "advantage," "competition," "differentiating," "logo," "old," and "design" (7). The most frequently repeated words and the most important concepts in the word cloud are retro businesses.

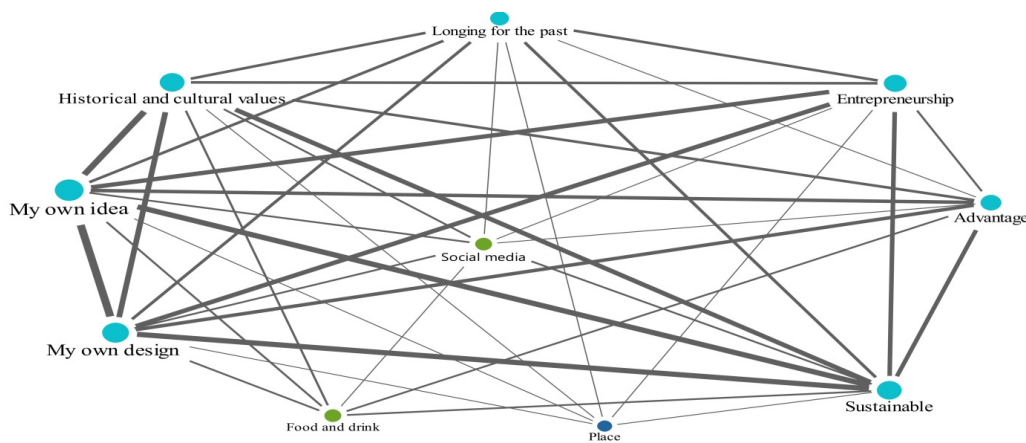


Figure 5. Code map.

Analyzing the code map in Figure 6 reveals that the most related themes are general information about the business, the retro/nostalgia concept, and the marketing activities of the business. The relationship between the sub-codes of my own design, my own idea, and entrepreneurship, in relation to the code of the idea and the story of the establishment of the businesses, is observed to be stronger. It was also determined that the relationship between the sub-codes of the retro/nostalgia concept, namely advantage, and sustainability, and my own design and my own idea is intense; and the relationship between the sub-code of my own design and the codes of historical and cultural values is also intense.

Based on the code map described above and the interviews we conducted, it can be said that the establishment of the businesses started with an entrepreneurial idea, and relatedly, no expert support was received for the design of the business. Historical and cultural values are emphasized in the promotion of the business. The retro/nostalgia approach adopted provides advantages to the business, and this approach will create demand for the businesses in the future.



## Conclusions

Retro businesses, which aim to preserve the historical and cultural characteristics of their locations and the family business tradition, were founded without professional assistance. The establishment of these businesses is motivated by the desire to provide employment for family members, economic gain, entrepreneurship, the utilization of old object collections, the preservation of culture on the verge of extinction, and the transmission of this knowledge to future generations. Businesses promote themselves through social media, print media, and visual media in order to continue operations.

According to the research, customers of all ages prefer businesses with a retro aesthetic. It has been determined that retro businesses enjoy both domestic and international customer loyalty. The majority of these customers are professors, teachers, students, health professionals, housewives, and retirees. These businesses are preferred primarily due to a yearning for the past, the attractiveness of the physical space, and the food and beverages provided. The most notable characteristics of the retro establishments in Safranbolu are that local foods and beverages are prepared according to their original recipes, that there is a wide variety of products, and that the establishments are distinguished by their architecture and history. However, the menus of retro establishments mostly include local dishes such as tandoor kebab, bükme (pita bread), peruhi and other types of ravioli, stuffed onions, stuffed leaves with meat, flatbread, water pastry, yayım (noodles), sini pastry, and desserts such as hoşmerim and zerde. Bağlar soda, rosehip teas, kiren (cranberry) sherbet, hibiscus sherbet, saffron sherbets, plum juice, and black mulberry juice are some of the local drinks on the menus of retro businesses. The inclusion of more local food and beverages on the menus of retro businesses facilitates the transfer of intangible cultural heritage, serves as a model for businesses in the establishment phase, and creates employment opportunities for local women.

The concept of nostalgia is also more well-known than the concept of retro in Safranbolu businesses. According to business owners who agree that the concept of retro/nostalgia will become more popular in the future, the most significant benefits of this concept are that it brings to mind the past, that it involves more conscious and aware customers, that it emphasizes local dishes, and that it makes Safranbolu more appealing. These results are comparable to those of previous research (Başaran, Sünnetçioğlu & Yıldırım, 2019; Chen, Yeh & Huan, 2014; Mandal, Gunasekar, Dixit & Das, 2022). The interviews revealed that the disadvantages of retro businesses are relatively few and include location-distance from the center (which some businesses view as an advantage), the high cost of local products, and the difficulty in locating personnel.

Retro/nostalgic places can create advantages not only for food and beverage businesses serving gastronomy tourism but also for other tourism businesses; they can increase the competitiveness of businesses by appealing to a diverse customer base and indirectly contribute to the attractiveness of destinations. The most significant limitation is that the research was limited to Safranbolu-based businesses. It is believed that a future study determining the advantages and disadvantages that the use of retro/nostalgic elements in accommodation businesses can provide to businesses and customers could be significant in terms of providing ideas to the tourism industry. Similarly, research can reveal the perspectives of various generations regarding the use of retro/nostalgic elements in tourism businesses.

**Peer Review:** Externally peer-reviewed.

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors have no conflict of interest to declare.

**Grant Support:** The authors declared that this study has received no financial support.

**Author Contributions:** Conception/Design of study: A.E., M.B.; Data Acquisition: A.E., M.B.; Data Analysis/Interpretation: F.Ş.; Drafting Manuscript: F.Ş., M.B.; Critical Revision of Manuscript: A.E.; Final Approval and Accountability: A.E., A.Ş.

## REFERENCES

- Akıncı, G., (2020). Bellek-mekân ilişkisi: Kuzguncuk evlerinde tipoloji. [Master's Thesis. İstanbul Kultur University, İstanbul, Turkey). Retrieved from <https://tez.yok.gov.tr/UlusalTezMerkezi/>
- Akkaya, A. (2020). Gastronomi turizminde otantik mekânlar. *International Social Sciences Studies Journal*, 6(67), 3366-3371.
- Akkaya, A., Bayrakçı, S. & Özcan, C. C. (2018). Osmanlı mutfağının yemek, fiyat, mekân ve ekonomik bakımdan değerlendirilmesi: İstanbul örneği. *Journal of Tourism and Gastronomy Studies*, 6(3), 60-80.
- Albayrak, A. (2014). Müşterilerin restoran seçimlerini etkileyen faktörler: İstanbul örneği. *Anatolia: A Journal of Tourism Research*, 25(2), 190-201.
- Antonsich, M. (2010). Searching for belonging—An analytical framework. *Geography Compass*, 4(6), 644-659.
- Arabulan, S. (2008). Yer/mekân kimliğinin değişimi: Mezitbey Hamamı ve yakın çevresi alan çalışması. [Identity change of space/place: The case of Mezit Bey Bath and its hinterland]. [Master's Thesis. Trakya University, Edirne, Turkey). Retrieved from <https://tez.yok.gov.tr/UlusalTezMerkezi/>
- Aysen, E., Çetinkaya, F. E., & Hassan, A. (2017). Nostaljiye açılan bir kapı: Altınköy. *Journal of Akademik Bakış*, 61, 696-715.

- Başaran, T., Sünnetçioğlu, S., & Yıldırım, H. M. (2019). Restoranlardaki nostaljik unsurların tüketici deneyimlerine yansımaları: Orient Express restoranı üzerine bir araştırma. *Journal of Recreation and Tourism Research*, 6(3), 255-262.
- Bilge, F. E., & Aktaş, E. (2019). Nostaljik bölge pazarlaması: Sille örneği. *Selcuk University Journal of Social and Technical Researches*, 18, 1-9.
- Bozkurt, M., & Ünal, A. (2015). Genel Olarak Pazarlama Kavramı ve Turizm Pazarlaması. In M. Bozkurt and B. Sahin (Ed.) *Turizm Pazarlaması Temel İlkeler ve Uygulamalar* (pp.19-41). İstanbul: Paradigma Academy.
- Brito, P. Q., & Vale, V. T. (2018). Toward an integrated model of visitor's food nostalgia and gender difference: A festival context. *Event Management*, 22(4), 609-628. <https://doi.org/10.3727/152599518X15300559276967>
- Brown, S., Kozinets, R. V., & Sherry J. F. (2003). Sell me the old story: Retro marketing management and the art of brand revival. *Journal of Customer Behaviors*, 2(2), 133-147.
- Chen, H. B., Yeh, S. S., & Huan, T. C. (2014). Nostalgic emotion, experiential value, brand image, and consumption intentions of customers of nostalgic-themed restaurants. *Journal of Business Research*, 67(3), 354-360.
- Christou, P., Farmaki, A., & Evangelou, G. (2018). Nurturing nostalgia?: A response from rural tourism stakeholders. *Tourism Management*, 69(2018), 42-51.
- Creswell, J. W. (2019). Nitel Araştırmacılar İçin 30 Temel Beceri (Translator Özcan, H.). Ankara: Ani Publishing.
- Elshaer, I. A., Azazz, A. M. S., & Fayyad, S. (2022). Authenticity, involvement and nostalgia in heritage hotels in the era of digital technology: A moderated meditation model. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*, 19, 5784. <https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph19105784>
- Güleç Solak, S. (2017). Mekan-kimlik etkileşimi: kavramsal ve kuramsal bir bakış. *MANAS Journal of Social Studies*, 6(1), 13-37.
- Güney, T. & Kızılırmak, İ. (2021). Nostaljik turizm: Doğu Eksenli. *Neveşehir Hacı Bektaş Veli University Journal of Social Sciences*, 11(4), 1702-1716.
- Holotová, M., Kádeková, Z., & Košičiarová, I. (2020). Retro marketing – a power of nostalgia which works among the audience. *Communication Today*, 11(2), 148-164.
- İşçi, C., Güzel, B., & Ataberk, E. (2018). Mekana ve yerel halka bağlılık, kültürel mirasa yönelik tutumu etkiler mi?. *Balıkesir University Journal of Social Sciences*, 21(40), 583-606.
- Kurgun, H., & Özşeker, D. B. (2016). *Gastronomi ve Turizm*. Ankara: Detay Yayıncılık.
- Mandal, S., Gunasekar, S., Dixit, S. K. & Das, P. (2022). Gastro-nostalgia: towards a higher order measurement scale based on two gastro festivals. *Tourism Recreation Research*, 47 (3), 293-315, <https://doi.org/10.1080/02508281.2021.1951589>
- Nebioğlu, O. (2016). Yerel gastronomik ürünlerin turizmde kullanılmasını etkileyen faktörler. [The factors affecting usage of local gastronomic products in tourism] [Doctoral Dissertation. Akdeniz University, Antalya, Turkey]. Retrieved from <https://tez.yok.gov.tr/UlusalTezMerkezi/>
- Neuman, W. L. (2017). *Toplumsal Araştırma Yöntemleri: Nicel ve Nitel Yaklaşımlar*. İstanbul: Yayın Odası.
- Oğuz, G. V. (2017). Investigation of the effect of retro marketing on brand loyalty over generations X, Y & Z. *International Journal of Disciplines Economics & Administrative Sciences Studies*, 3(1), 48-60.
- Sarıççek, R., Çokay Çopuroğlu, F., & Korkmaz, İ. (2017). Brand identity and brand image of consumers in retro marketing context: A research on GAUN academicians. *Gaziantep University Journal of Social Sciences*, 16(2), 345-358. DOI: 10.21547/jss.300703
- Shi, Y., Bettache, K., Zhang, N., & Xue, L. (2021). Constructing nostalgia in tourism: A comparison analysis of genuine and artificial approaches. *Journal of Destination Marketing and Management*, 19 (March), 100488. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jdmm.2020.100488>
- Skuras, D. Dimara, E., & Petrou, A. (2006). Rural tourism and visitors expenditures for local food products. *Regional Studies*, 40(7), 769-779.
- Tayara, M. & Özel, Ç. H. (2019). Annals of Tourism Research dergisinde yayımlanan postmodern dönemde turizm konulu makaleler: Bibliyometrik inceleme. *Anatolia: A Journal of Tourism Research*, 30(2), 100-111.
- Vignolles, A., & Pichon, P. E. (2014). A taste of nostalgia links between nostalgia and food consumption. *Qualitative Market Research: An International Journal*, 17(3), 225-238.
- Yetim, G., Hastürk, G., & Argan, M. (2020). Retro temelli Ramazan etkinlikleri: Nostalji eğilimi, akış deneyimi, etkinlik tatmini, boş zaman tatmini, yaşam tatmini ve mutluluk arasındaki ilişki. *Anemon Mus Alparslan University Journal of Social Sciences*, 8(3), 781-791.
- Yıldız, Ö. (2015). *Turistik çekim unsuru olarak yerel yiyecek-içecek üretiminin ekonomik sürdürülebilirliği: Kazdağı örneği*. [Economic sustainability of local food & beverage production as a tourist attraction: The example of Kazdağı] [Doctoral Dissertation. Dokuz Eylül University, İzmir, Turkey]. Retrieved from <https://tez.yok.gov.tr/UlusalTezMerkezi/>

### How cite this article

Ayyıldız, S., Yumuk, Y., & Uslu, A. N. (2023). The use of retro venues in gastronomy tourism: the case of Safranbolu. *Journal of Tourismology*, 9(1), 12-21. <https://doi.org/10.26650/jot.2023.9.1.1183790>

### **Appendix 1: Interview Questions**

1. Can you tell us about the story of the establishment of the business?
2. What is the purpose of the establishment?
3. How would you define the concept of retro?
4. How would you define the concept of nostalgia?
5. Which age group has the highest demand for your business?
6. What do you think about the reasons why this type of business is preferred today?
7. Did you get help from experts (architects, etc.) in business design?
8. Do you think the retro idea will create demand in the future?
9. How do you promote your business?
10. What is the most striking aspect/feature of your business? What are the aspects that differentiate it from other businesses?
11. What are the advantages and disadvantages of the retro approach for the business (cost, human resources, competitiveness, etc.)?
12. What do you pay attention to when determining product/business logos?
13. Who and why were you influenced by the idea of business establishment?
14. Do you have loyal customers?

# Ecotourism Perception and Engagement Classification Among Residents of a Nature City in the Philippines

Mark Gabriel Wagan Aguilar<sup>1</sup>,  Rainiel Bryan Villanueva Domasian<sup>2</sup> 

<sup>1</sup>(Asst. Prof.), Emilio Aguinaldo College, School of Tourism and International Hospitality Management, Dasmariñas City Cavite, Philippines.

<sup>2</sup>(Instructor), Laguna State Polytechnic University, College of Teacher Education, Los Baños Laguna, Philippines.

## ABSTRACT

It is very important to study the behavior of people who have gone to and continue to visit nature-based attractions to learn about their appreciation to nature and the actions they take to help out in protecting them, given that tourism has been linked to environmental degradation as a sector that is prone to overconsumption, resulting in significant waste and pollution. Guided by a descriptive research design and employing a quantitative research approach, the researchers determined the perception and level of engagement of 383 people on ecotourism activities adapted from the Shallow-Deep Model of Ecotourism by Acott et al (1998) used in the Classification Framework on Ecotourism by Alampay and Libosada (2005), resulting in determining whether they are passive or active eco-tourists engaging in shallow or deep ecotourism. Findings serve as an indicator of the position of Filipinos as advocates for ecotourism since the respondents, of all people, are expected to have a strong positive perspective and deep engagement on ecotourism, being from a place that is known for its natural resources, as well as being used as a guide for ecotourism managers and educators in coming up with an effective environmental education program.

**Keywords:** Ecotourism, Eco-tourists' behavior, Environmental Practice, Filipinos

## Introduction

The COVID-19 pandemic is a problem that all people have taken seriously as it has severely affected their lives, but if there is something that has been a challenge for several decades, it would be the achievement of environmental conservation and sustainability. Studies suggest that environmental deterioration has been a problem that the planet has been facing for so many years, but still humans tend to neglect it, and what is worse, is the fact that it has led to many serious phenomena that have made life difficult, such as Climate Change. Climate Change is the changes in earth's dynamics, particularly the temperature. The American Association for the Advancement in Science (2009) explains that observations from throughout the world show that climate change is really happening, and rigorous scientific study shows that greenhouse gases released by human activities are the major cause. Numerous human activities have been observed to be the reasons why it continuously occurs; deforestation, pollution, and tourism among others. Tropical forest trees, like other green plants, absorb CO<sub>2</sub> from the atmosphere and emit oxygen during photosynthesis. They also carry out the opposite process, known as respiration, but when forests are growing, photosynthesis exceeds respiration, and the excess carbon is stored in tree trunks, roots, and soil; thus, when forests are cut down, much of that stored carbon is released back into the atmosphere as carbon dioxide, resulting in global warming, one of the many facets of climate change (Union of Concerned Scientists, 2021). Meanwhile, according to the United States Environmental Protection Agency (2022), pollution released into the atmosphere can cause climate change; these pollutants, which include greenhouse gases, are commonly referred to as climate forcers. The presence of ozone in the atmosphere heats the temperature, but different components of particulate matter can either warm or chill the climate. As a result, the more contaminated the air, the greater its impact on climate change. Baloch et al (2022) added that a significant percentage of individuals see socioeconomic benefits such as job and business opportunities, and infrastructural development from tourism development, and growth. However, the natural and environmental capital is seen to be steadily deteriorating. Along with the social environment, social vulnerability is reported as a result of overuse of land, intrusion from other cultures, and pollution in air and water as a result of traffic congestion, accumulation of solid waste, sewage, and carbon emissions, which are significantly higher when people move from one place to another.

**Corresponding Author:** Mark Gabriel Wagan Aguilar **E-mail:** markgabrielaguilar@gmail.com

**Submitted:** 05.12.2022 • **Revision Requested:** 17.12.2022 • **Last Revision Received:** 20.05.2023 • **Accepted:** 27.05.2023 • **Published Online:** 12.06.2023



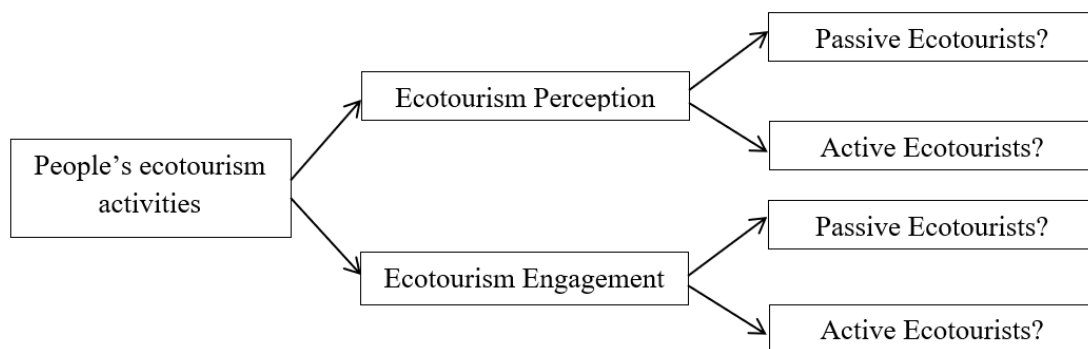
This article is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial 4.0 International License (CC BY-NC 4.0)

It is clear that humans are the main perpetrators. Therefore, humans are the key to stopping environmental degradation. But to do this, a series of activities must be done; tourism cannot be stopped, obviously provided that it has positive economic benefits, however, the observation of ecotourism that promotes responsible tourism is a must to ensure minimal negative impacts of tourism to the environment, as well as culture. It is also important that people possess a positive environmental attitude and a high level of environmental engagement to ensure the once enforced, ecotourism will really be embraced and practiced by people. Makian and Hanifezadeh (2021) argued that environmental impacts of tourism remain a challenge due to the poor education among host communities, as well as the low level of awareness among tourists on ecotourism issues. Therefore, with people having a lack of knowledge towards it, possessing negative environmental attitudes, and the low level of engagement, the achievement of the purpose of ecotourism cannot be guaranteed, hence, motivating the researchers to conduct this study. Beginning with Filipinos, the researchers have attempted to classify people based on their ecotourism perception and engagement, guided by the classification framework by Alampay and Libosada (2005), which was designed based on the Shallow-Deep Model of Ecotourism by Acott et al (1998). The local community of Los Baños, Laguna was selected as the primary locale as this municipality is known as the Special Science and Nature City of the Philippines, making their behavior critical in this area; if these people who are living in a town that is perceived to embrace environmental conservation and sustainability, have poor attitude and low engagement, then, what more can we expect from those from other places that do not promote ecotourism the way the said town should be promoting it.

The researchers have attempted to accomplish the following specific research objectives:

1. To determine the perception and engagement levels of the respondents towards ecotourism activities based on the Shallow-Deep Model of Ecotourism by Acott et al (1998).
2. To classify the respondents based on their ecotourism activities perception and engagement using the Classification Framework on Ecotourism by Alampay and Libosada (2005)

**Theoretical Framework**



**Figure 1.** Researchers’ made framework inspired by the classification framework on ecotourism by Alampay and Libosada (2005)

Using this Classification Framework, Ecotourists could be classified as either passive Eco-tourists or active Eco-tourists based on their ecotourism perception and engagement.

**Literature Review**

According to Upadhaya et al (2022), more than 70% of Nepalese people are interested in ecotourism activities, and their interests are influenced by their age, academic degree, and employment. Local residents in the research region viewed ecotourism as having major benefits on infrastructure development and knowledge base expansion. Moreover, the socioeconomic and demographic features of local people impacted their perceptions of the effects of ecotourism. Meanwhile, in a research involving local communities surrounding Lake Natron in Tanzania, Abeli (2017) discovered that, while the majority of local inhabitants regard Lake Natron as significant in boosting their wellbeing, many do not have the same favorable attitude toward the area’s long-term protection. Ecotourism as a conservation and development strategy at Lake Natron which has not assisted local communities in reducing resource exploitation and has failed to play a major role in ensuring local people’s livelihoods. While the number of visitors visiting and staying around Lake Natron, particularly in the Engaresero village, is growing, the community has little influence over current tourism companies and benefits little from the cash generated by these businesses. Moreover, as compared to other

economic activities such as livestock husbandry, the majority of local inhabitants in the communities surrounding Lake Natron either do not create revenue or earn minimal income from other ecotourism related activities, thus, this is recorded as one of the probable reasons for the negative environmental attitude. Lower Kinabatangan in Sabah is no exception; according to Chan et al (2021), local residents realized that the area has significant potential to be developed as a sustainable ecotourism destination and to produce economic gain. Despite this, there is limited participation of local communities in ecotourism development and responsible tourism practices; the socioeconomic demographic of the local community shows that only 42.4% of respondents have work related to tourism activities, with a lack of capital and knowledge in tourism activities being identified as the main barriers to local participation in ecotourism development. These data were consistent with the findings of Gumede and Nzama (2020), who discovered that local communities adjacent to the Oribi Gorge Nature Reserve in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa, had not been actively participating in ecotourism development processes, particularly those undertaken in rural settings, due to a variety of socioeconomic factors, including a lack of necessary skills, thus, people must have the knowledge and skills towards ecotourism first, before they could develop a positive attitude and high level of engagement. Students at a Chilean institution, on the other hand, have a favorable attitude toward the environment, particularly in terms of recycling, water use, and energy consumption (Heyl et al, 2013). Overall, the students have a positive attitude toward the environment since they care about nature and are aware of the causes of its degradation; however, this is not reflected in their behaviors, particularly the frequency with which they participate in conservation-related activities and events. In the case of the municipality of Sareyn, Iran, it was found that during peak season, inadequate infrastructure and inadequate management can result in unfavorable perceptions regarding the environmental effects of tourism. This perception includes concerns about overcrowding and littering, indicating awareness towards environmental risks associated with tourism.

Abun and Racoma (2017) researched people's environmental attitudes and behaviors in Ilocos Sur, Philippines, with a focus on Catholic school employees. They discovered that these employees believe that nature is only important when it helps humans meet their survival needs, and that they are confused if humans have power over nature. Moreover, they lack comprehension of how to respect and use nature, as well as knowledge of environmental issues and potential hazards, resulting in an unknown level of personal conservation intention and likelihood of action.

Clearly, there is an overwhelming number of studies that has confirmed environmental attitude and engagement of people from various parts of the world. Some studies say people have a positive environmental attitude, while some revealed a negative perception, however, if there is information that is consistent in all studies cited, it is the poor level of environmental engagement among people due to their lack of knowledge and skills towards environmental/ecotourism practices. Additionally, the researchers also noticed the lack of studies that has involved places that are critical in the area of ecotourism, particularly in the Philippines, as well as attempts to classify people based on their ecotourism perception and engagement using suggested models aside from determining their level of attitude and engagement, hence, research gaps that this study has attempted to fill.

## **Methodology**

Following a descriptive research design and utilizing a quantitative research approach, the researchers were able to gather, analyze, and interpret data for this study. Through number scales, data were measured and interpreted. The researchers selected a local community in the province of Laguna, Philippines, and it was chosen to be the subject for this study since it is known to be the Special Science and Nature of the Philippines, indicating that this is one of the many places in the country that embrace environmental-friendly practices. With this, inhabitants of this place are expected to have a strong positive perspective and deep engagement on ecotourism for said reasons, hence, the results of this study could be used as an indicator of the attitude of Filipinos as a whole, because if people who live in a place that promotes ecotourism display poor practices, then what more can we expect in the case of those who live in places that are highly urbanized. Out of the total population, which is 115,353 based on the 2020 Census of the Philippines Statistics Authority, the sample size was computed with a 5% margin of error and a 95% confidence level, resulting in 383 needed respondents for this research. To qualify as respondents, people must be at least 18 years old during the this study, and must have visited an ecotourism/cultural-heritage tourism destination at least once in the last five years.

The research instrument used was created based on the study of Acott et al (1998), and Alampay and Libosada (2005), where the questions that were used to categorize people based on their ecotourism perception and engagements were inspired from. It is a survey composed of 11 questions, 3 of which were asked to determine the respondents' demographic profile, 4 were designed to learn about their ecotourism activities perception, and the other 4 were to know their engagement practices. To measure the people's perception and engagement, a four-point scale was used whereas; 1-Strongly Agree, 2-Agree, 3-Disagree, & 4-Strongly Disagree. It was done using Google Docs, distributed through direct messaging in a social media platform, and recorded a 100% response rate from all people that had been asked.

Frequency and percentage were computed to classify respondents in terms of their demographic profile, while mean scores were computed to measure their perception and engagement.

**Table 1.** Likert Scale Interpretations on Respondents’ Perception and Engagement on Ecotourism Activities

Survey Responses	Perception and Engagement Interpretations	Ecotourism Activities Interpretation	Scale
Strongly Disagree	Active Eco-Tourists	Deep Ecotourism	3.26-4.00
Disagree	Somehow Active Eco-Tourists	Somehow Deep Ecotourism	2.51-3.25
Agree	Somehow Passive Eco-Tourists	Somehow Shallow Ecotourism	1.76-2.50
Strongly Agree	Passive Eco-Tourists	Shallow Ecotourism	1-1.75

**Results**

**Table 2.** Respondents’ Ecotourism Activities Perception

Statements	Mean	Descriptive Meaning
I believe that witnessing cultural traditions being followed, watching cultural performances such as dance and music, and seeing artifacts displayed are enough for me to learn about and experience the culture of a community	1.70	Strongly Agree
I believe that there is nothing wrong in limiting oneself to preferring standardized services and consuming food and drinks that have foreign influence when travelling to ecotourism destinations.	1.85	Agree
I think that the only way for natural preservation (preventing wild disturbance and endangerment, and avoiding incidents of deforestation and all types of pollution, among others) to succeed, is to ban humans from access to such natural areas/resources.	2.22	Agree
I believe that natural resources only exist and are only valuable because humans need it. Nature was made for humans to use, and this is also the reason why humans must take good care of it.	1.90	Agree

Table 2 shows that respondents strongly believe that witnessing cultural traditions being performed, watching cultural performances/shows, and seeing artifacts displayed are enough to experience the culture of a community. While they believe that seeking standardized services and consuming food with foreign influence is totally fine when visiting ecotourism destinations, as well as with the statement that banning humans is the only way towards nature conservation, and with the statement explaining that natural resources only exist for the benefit of humans. This is synonymous with the result of the study by Abun and Racoma (2017) involving Employees of Catholic Schools in Ilocos Sur, Philippines, which determined their belief towards nature as something that only exists for humans, hence, without its benefits to humans, it won’t be valuable at all.

**Table 3.** Respondents’ Ecotourism Activities Engagement

Statements	Mean	Descriptive Meaning
In my previous experiences visiting nature-based and cultural-heritage destinations, I tend to settle with just observing local people perform traditions, watching cultural shows, and looking at artifacts displayed.	1.76	Agree
When I go to nature-based and cultural-heritage destinations, I tend to stay in modern hotels and eat in restaurants that follow foreign-influenced service standards, and serve foreign cuisines.	2.48	Agree
When I go to nature-based and cultural-heritage attractions, I tend to distance myself from places or things that could be fragile instead of learning how to handle them properly (e.g. not getting close to wildlife/animals, not talking to indigenous people, not getting involved in environmental practices, etc)	2.28	Agree
In my previous experiences visiting nature-based and cultural-heritage destinations, I tend to show appreciation only to natural resources that have benefits to me as a human. I do not engage myself in things in nature that I think aren’t connected to my existence as a human being.	2.52	Disagree

Table 3 presents that respondents tend to settle with just observing local people performing traditions, watching cultural shows, and looking at artifacts displayed, whenever they visit ecotourism destinations. They also stay in modern hotels and eat in restaurants that follow foreign-influenced service standards, and serve foreign cuisines. Moreover, they choose to distance themselves from places or things that could be fragile instead of learning how to handle them properly, so they could be sure that their actions

won't result in any negative repercussions, however, one positive practice that we determined is done by the respondents based on their response to the survey, is that they do not just focus themselves on learning about how beneficial natural resources are to humans, as they also try to learn about how each resource is beneficial to each other. This result is a little bit inconsistent with their perception, provided that they perceive nature as something that only exists for the use of humans, but when they visit ecotourism destinations, they tend to put their attention on appreciating nature more than on its benefits to humans, but also how it helps in other things, like for example, contributing in the survival of other species.

**Table 4.** Respondents' Classification Based on Their Ecotourism Activities Perception and Engagement When Grouped According to Age

Age Group	Ecotourism Activities Perception	Interpretation	Ecotourism Activities Engagement	Interpretation
18-27	1.92	Somehow Passive Eco-Tourists	2.32	Somehow Passive Eco-Tourists
28-37	2.05	Somehow Passive Eco-Tourists	2.27	Somehow Passive Eco-Tourists
38-47	1.50	Passive Eco-Tourists	1.83	Somehow Passive Eco-Tourists
48-57	1.25	Passive Eco-Tourists	1.50	Passive Eco-Tourists

Table 4 shows that in terms of the respondents' ecotourism activities perception, younger people recording higher mean scores have a deeper interpretation, though not deep enough to be considered as active Eco-Tourists, but still closer to being, with the right interventions, compared with older people that were classified as Passive Eco-Tourists. While, in terms of Ecotourism Activities Engagement, the same case applies. Younger people are only considered somehow passive, while older people are really passive eco-tourists. This indicates that the older people get, the less engaged they become in ecotourism practices.

**Table 5.** Respondents' Classification Based on Their Ecotourism Activities Perception and Engagement When Grouped According to Sex

Sex Group	Ecotourism Activities Perception	Interpretation	Ecotourism Activities Engagement	Interpretation
Female	1.99	Somehow Passive Eco-Tourists	2.34	Somehow Passive Eco-Tourists
Male	1.81	Somehow Passive Eco-Tourists	2.13	Somehow Passive Eco-Tourists

Table 5 presents that both sex groups, male and female can be classified as somehow passive eco-tourists in terms of their ecotourism activities perception and engagement, however, it is noticeable that the mean scores recorded on their engagement are slightly higher than their perception.

**Table 6.** Respondents' Classification Based on Their Ecotourism Activities Perception and Engagement When Grouped According to Highest Educational Attainment

Age Group	Ecotourism Activities Perception	Interpretation	Ecotourism Activities Engagement	Interpretation
Doctorate Degree Graduate	1.75	Passive Eco-Tourists	1.25	Passive Eco-Tourists
Master's Degree Graduate	1.81	Somehow Passive Eco-Tourists	1.63	Passive Eco-Tourists
College Graduate	1.93	Somehow Passive Eco-Tourists	2.40	Somehow Passive Eco-Tourists
Secondary Education Graduate	1.94	Somehow Passive Eco-Tourists	2.30	Somehow Passive Eco-Tourists
Primary Education Graduate	1.87	Somehow Passive Eco-Tourists	2.23	Somehow Passive Eco-Tourists

This indicates that mostly their perception and their practice when they visit ecotourism destinations are shallow ecotourism practices, but not all the time, since they are considered not really passive, and that both sex groups tend to display a less shallow



appreciation towards nature and culture when they are already in the destination compared to what they have in mind before or during the travel.

Table 6 shows that in terms of ecotourism activities perception, college and secondary education graduates possess the less shallow interpretation towards nature conservation and cultural education and protection, while doctorate degree graduates have the shallowest perception, being considered passive eco-tourists, while, when it comes to their engagement, the same case applies. College graduates and secondary education graduates tend to display a deeper practice of ecotourism, while those who have postgraduate degrees engage in shallow practices when they visit ecotourism destinations. The mean scores also indicate that, from primary education to college education, the higher educational attainment a person has, the deeper their perception and engagement toward ecotourism activities gets, but afterwards, it gets shallower as one obtains a higher level.

**Table 7.** Respondents’ Overall Classification Based on Their Ecotourism Activities Perception and Engagement

Statement	Ecotourism Activities Perception	Interpretation	Ecotourism Activities Engagement	Interpretation	Ecotourism Activities Interpretation
People’s Ecotourism classification based on perception and engagement	1.92	Somehow Passive Eco-Tourists	2.26	Somehow Passive Eco-Tourists	Somehow Shallow Ecotourism

Based on the overall results, respondents are considered to be somehow passive eco-tourists taking on somehow shallow ecotourism activities, but since, according to Alampay and Libosada (2005), eco-tourists could either be passive or active, meaning that they fall under the category of being passive eco-tourists that engage in shallow ecotourism.

**Conclusion**

In reference to the results, the researchers hereby conclude that people believe they can learn about the culture of a place just by spectating; they choose to learn by watching cultural acts, observing locals performing traditions, and looking at artifacts displayed in museums. They also think that it is fine to prefer standardized services, and consuming food and drinks that have foreign influence when travelling to ecotourism destinations, in fact, when they visit nature-based and cultural and heritage destinations, they tend to stay in modern hotels and eat in restaurants that follow foreign-influenced service standards, and serve foreign cuisines. Banning humans from access to natural areas/resources is perceived to be the only way to ensure conservation and sustainability as they tend to distance themselves from places or things that could be fragile instead of learning how to handle them properly. Moreover, people think that natural resources only exist and are only valuable because humans need it, however, this contradicts their practice in learning more about the environment aside from its benefits to humans. These findings lend credence to Su and Wall’s 2018 study, which explains that people engage in tourism to appreciate natural scenery, including wild animals, to enrich knowledge of an area’s natural and cultural attributes, to raise environmental awareness among both tourists and residents, to promote resource and environmentalism, to respect and safeguard native culture, and to enhance physical and mental well-being. However, it is merely superficial or poor, and does not actually suit the demands of any of these beliefs. Lastly, despite residing in a town that embraces environmental-friendly practices, the respondents possess a negative ecotourism perception and a low level of ecotourism engagement, which classify them as Passive Eco-Tourists engaging in Shallow Ecotourism. Gumede and Nzama (2020) supported these findings with their study that shows even people who live in ecotourism-inclined areas are not actively participating in ecotourism development processes, particularly those carried out in rural areas, due to a variety of socioeconomic factors, including a lack of necessary skills. This, however, contradicts Heyl et al. (2013)’s discovery that people have a favorable attitude toward the environment, particularly in terms of recycling, water use, and energy consumption, but supports its conclusion in terms of environmental engagement, which explains that people’s attitude, particularly the frequency with which they participate in conservation-related activities and events, are not reflected in their actions.

The researchers hereby suggest that laws on the appointment of Tourism Managers or Officers in cities and municipalities must always be reviewed to ensure that the responsibility to enforce responsible travel is given to someone who has the ability and qualifications. Qualifications on the other hand must not be generic or universal; each city and municipality must have specific criteria in the appointment of a tourism manager or officer depending on the demand of the place, especially places that play a vital role in protecting nature-based destinations as well as preserving culture and heritage. Provided that aside from being an area of study, the environment, and heritage and culture are also part of people’s lives that cause their survival and forms their unique identity as part of a community, these must be included in the subjects offered in all education levels, from basic education to

postgraduate studies, whether the course is in the field of environmental management, heritage studies, and cultural development or not. There must be programs organized down to the community levels that focus on environmental emergencies awareness, and understanding towards heritage and cultural significance as well; people need to be well informed about the repercussions of their actions towards the environment, so they may develop a sense of consciousness on what they should do and what they shouldn't. Moreover, in particular, older people, especially those who are in their 40s and beyond, must be more exposed to discussions about the environment and culture since their ecotourism perception and engagement were consistently lower than of those who are younger. Likewise to those who have postgraduate degrees compared to those who have only accomplished less in the context of formal education. Since it is also given that the academic community also plays a very important role in the transition of people from being passive eco-tourists to becoming active ones, activities such as, but not limited to, educational tours, must give more emphasis to actual engagement in environmental-friendly practices and cultural traditions rather than the usual set up of taking students to places in order to witness cultural traditions being practiced, watch cultural performances such as dance and music, and see artifacts displayed, as this practice only leads to a shallow environmental and cultural understanding. Students, while they are young, must be encouraged to communicate with local people to learn about their way of life, and they should be motivated to observe practices such as following the 10 commandments of ecotourism. Lastly, to uplift the awareness of people towards environmental sensitivity, the development and distribution of Information Education materials (IEC) for sustainable tourism is suggested.

**Peer Review:** Externally peer-reviewed.

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors have no conflict of interest to declare.

**Grant Support:** The authors declared that this study has received no financial support.

**Author Contributions:** Conception/Design of study: M.G.A.; Data Acquisition: M.G.A., R.B.D.; Data Analysis/Interpretation: M.G.A., R.B.D.; Drafting Manuscript: M.G.A., R.B.D.; Critical Revision of Manuscript: M.G.A.; Final Approval and Accountability: M.G.A., R.B.D.

## REFERENCES

- Abeli, S. R. (2017). Local communities' perception of ecotourism and attitudes towards conservation of Lake Natron Ramsar Site, Tanzania. *International Journal of Humanities and Social Science*, 7 (1), 162-176. [https://www.ijhssnet.com/journals/Vol\\_7\\_No\\_1\\_January\\_2017/15.pdf](https://www.ijhssnet.com/journals/Vol_7_No_1_January_2017/15.pdf)
- Abun, D., & Racoma, A. (2017). Environmental attitude and environmental behavior of Catholic Colleges' Employees in Ilocos Sur, Philippines. *Texila International Journal of Academic Research*, 4(1). <https://hal.archives-ouvertes.fr/hal-02330424/document>
- Acott, T.G., La Trobe, H.L., & Howard, S.H. (1998). An evaluation of deep ecotourism and shallow ecotourism. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 6(3), 238-253. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09669589808667314>
- Alampay, R. B., & Libosada, C. M. (2003). Development of a classification framework on ecotourism initiatives in the Philippines. *Philippine APEC Study Center Network Discussion Paper No. 2003-04*. <https://pascn.pids.gov.ph/files/Discussions%20Papers/2003/2003-04.PDF>
- Baloch, Q. B., Shah, S. N., Iqbal, N. et al. (2022). Impact of tourism development upon environmental sustainability: a suggested framework for sustainable ecotourism. *Environ Sci Pollut Res.*, 30, 5917–5930. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-022-22496-w>
- Chan, J. K. L., Marzuki, K.M., Mohtar, T.M. (2021). Local community participation and responsible tourism practices in ecotourism destination: a case of lower Kinabatangan, Sabah. *Sustainability*, 13, 13302. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su132313302>
- Gumede, T. K. & Nzama, A.T. (2020). Enhancing community participation in ecotourism through a local community participation improvement model. *African Journal of Hospitality, Tourism and Leisure*, 9(5), 1252-1272. <https://doi.org/10.46222/ajhtl.19770720-82>
- Heyl, M., Díaz, E., & Cifuentes, L. (2013). Environmental attitudes and behaviors of college students: a case study conducted at a Chilean university. *Revista Latinoamericana de Psicología*, 45(3), 487-500. <https://doi.org/10.14349/rlp.v45i3.1489>
- Makian, S., & Hanifezadeh, F. (2021). Current challenges facing ecotourism development in Iran. *Journal of Tourismology*, 7(1), 123-140. <https://dergipark.org.tr/en/pub/iuturizmoloji/issue/64058/812194>
- Su, M., & Wall, G. (2018). Chinese university students' perceptions of ecotourism. *International Journal of Services Technology and Management*, 24(4), 356-373. <https://doi.org/10.1504/IJSTM.2018.093345>
- The American Association for the Advancement of Science (2009). AAAS Reaffirms Statements on Climate Change and Integrity. <https://www.aaas.org/news/aaas-reaffirms-statements-climate-change-and-integrity>
- United States Environmental Protection Agency (2022). Air Quality and Climate Change Research. <https://www.epa.gov/air-research/air-quality-and-climate-change-research>
- Union of Concerned Scientists (2021). Tropical Deforestation and Global Warming. <https://www.ucsusa.org/resources/tropical-deforestation-and-global-warming>
- Upadhaya, S., Tiwari, S., Poudyal, B., Godar Chhetri, S., & Dhungana, N. (2022). Local people's perception of the impacts and importance of ecotourism in Central Nepal. *PloS one*, 17(5). <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0268637>
- Zamani-farahani, H. (2016). Host attitudes toward tourism: a study of Sareyn municipality and local community partnerships in therapeutic tourism. *Journal of Tourismology*, 2(1), 16-34. <https://dergipark.org.tr/en/pub/iuturizmoloji/issue/24615/260502>

**How cite this article**

Aguilar, M. G. W., & Domasian, R. B. V. (2023). Ecotourism perception and engagement classification among residents of a nature city in the Philippines. *Journal of Tourismology*, 9(1), 22-29. <https://doi.org/10.26650/jot.2023.9.1.1214643>

# Food Waste Management in Hospitality Operations: A Study of 4- and 5-Star Hotels in Konya Province

Dilek Öztürk<sup>1</sup>,  Yılmaz Seçim<sup>2</sup>,  Berkay Seçuk<sup>3</sup> 

<sup>1</sup>Necmettin Erbakan University, Institute of Social Sciences, Gastronomy and Culinary Arts, Konya, Türkiye

<sup>2</sup>(Assoc. Prof.), Necmettin Erbakan University, Faculty of Tourism, Department of Gastronomy and Culinary Arts, Konya, Türkiye

<sup>3</sup>(Lec.), Isparta University of Applied Sciences, Yalvaç Vocational School, Department of Hotel, Restaurant and Catering Services, Cookery Program, Isparta, Türkiye

## ABSTRACT

Food waste is a significant and growing global problem with multiple contributing factors, including food and beverage production in hotel businesses. Therefore, it is important to determine the extent of food waste in hotel businesses for the sustainability of food. This study aims to identify the causes of food waste in hotel businesses, explore strategies to reduce waste, and determine the most common areas, meals, and products where food waste occurs. The research sample is made up of 12 four- and five-star hotels affiliated with the Ministry of Culture and Tourism in Konya province. Semi-structured interviews were used to collect data, and a descriptive analysis method was employed to analyze the obtained information and develop themes. The findings indicate that several factors contribute to food waste, with conscious personnel and regular work having a reducing effect, while unconscious staff and unplanned work increase waste. The study also revealed that the highest amount of waste occurs during evening open buffet meals, with bread products being the most commonly wasted. Based on these results, recommendations are proposed for hotel businesses to prevent food waste, and further research is suggested to explore the topic in greater depth.

**Keywords:** Waste, Food Loss, Hotels Kitchen, Waste Control

## Introduction

The current rise in global food demand is placing significant pressure on agricultural production. In order to eliminate the problems experienced in responding to this demand, it is necessary to benefit from foodstuffs during the production and consumption processes without any loss. It is critical to reduce the food waste rate in order to respond to increasing food demand and to minimize pressure in food production (Halloran et al., 2014; Makov et al., 2020). Due to these being complex issues with multidimensional structures (Thyberg and Tonjes, 2016; Kibler et al., 2018), food waste brings with it social, economic, nutritional, and environmental problems (Lipinski et al., 2013; Halloran et al., 2014; Eriksson et al., 2015; Secondi et al., 2015). As food waste can trigger multiple issues simultaneously, it is widely recognized as a significant problem in numerous studies in the literature (Campoy-Muñoz et al., 2017; Derqui et al., 2018).

Although there are major problems with obesity and hunger in the modern world, more than 30% of food is wasted (Dorward, 2012). Furthermore, roughly one-third of food produced for human consumption is lost or wasted throughout the entire food chain (Bahadur et al., 2016; Shafiee-Jood and Cai, 2016; Dölekoğlu, 2017; Bellemare et al., 2017; Ribeiro et al., 2018). This rate of loss is equivalent to the total food production of Sub-Saharan Africa over a period of five to six years (Dölekoğlu, 2017). This rate means that approximately 1.3 billion tons of food go to landfills annually (Vilarinho et al., 2017). While 20% of this waste occurs in the field, 40% is lost during processing and consumption (Gönültaş et al., 2020). These alarming rates of food waste indicate a significant loss of food worldwide (Joardder and Masud, 2019).

Reducing the amount of food waste through the analysis of numerical data is essential for improving food safety and minimizing the negative impact of food systems. In addition, proper management of food consumption is crucial for increasing resource efficiency and meeting the demands of the growing global population (Timmermans et al., 2014; Makov et al., 2020). In this context, the study aims to identify the causes of food waste in hotel businesses, investigate strategies that can decrease or prevent waste, and determine the most common areas, meals, and products where food waste occurs.

**Corresponding Author:** Dilek Öztürk E-mail: dilekocal268@gmail.com

**Submitted:** 23.02.2023 • **Revision Requested:** 20.04.2023 • **Last Revision Received:** 28.05.2023 • **Accepted:** 08.08.2023 • **Published Online:** 28.08.2023



This article is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial 4.0 International License (CC BY-NC 4.0)

## Literature Review

### Food Waste and Food Loss Concepts

As defined by the Cambridge Dictionary, waste refers to "*Unnecessarily spending money, time, effort, etc., meaning spending, extravagance*" (Cambridge Dictionary, 2023). Food waste can occur because of negligent behavior or a conscious decision (Lipinski et al., 2013). In addition, foods formed as a result of spoilage and food lost with waste are also evaluated within the framework of food waste. Thus, the term "waste" encompasses not only food loss but also food waste (FAO, 2013). Among the related concepts, "food loss" is preferred to refer to losses occurring in the early stages of the value-added chain, while "food waste" is used for losses in the final stages (Betz et al., 2015).

When the literature is examined, it is seen that food losses are defined in different ways. These definitions are given in Table 1.

**Table 1.** Description Related to Food Loss/Waste

Organization/Author	Year	Description
Kling	1943	Food waste is the destruction or deterioration of food or the use of crops, livestock, and livestock products in a way that yields relatively low human food value.
Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)	1981	Food waste is all food products destined for human consumption that are discarded, lost, spoiled, or consumed by pests at any stage of the food chain.
Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)	2013	Food waste is food suitable for human consumption that is discarded (usually at the retail and consumption stages).
United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) (Buzby et al., 2014)	2014	Food waste is a subset of food loss and occurs when no edible item is consumed. Only food that is edible at the time of disposal is considered waste.
World Resources Institute (WRI)	2016	Food loss and waste refers to food removed from the food supply chain and associated inedible portions.

Since there are no distinctive definitions of food loss and food waste (used to cover all losses in the value-added chain in the entire process from farmer to consumer), both terms are considered synonymous in this research (Betz et al., 2015).

### Causes of Food Waste

Food waste represents a significant issue on a global scale (Papargyropoulou et al., 2014). The causes of food waste are diverse and complex (Bajželj et al., 2020). Since there are numerous factors that contribute to the formation of food waste, and different regions of the world face varying conditions, food waste occurs at varying rates and amounts (Joardder and Masud, 2019).

Sürücü and Tuna (2019) conducted a study that examined scientific publications from 2011 to 2018, aiming to identify the causes of food losses in the production, processing, and distribution/retail stages. According to the study, the reasons for the food waste that occurs during the processing stage originate with logistics, standards, processing, environment, and human factors. In the distribution/retail stage, the reason for food waste was expressed as five factors: logistics, standards, marketing, management, and human elements. Food waste occurs throughout the entire food chain, and the formation of waste starts at the production stage and ends with consumers (Kling et al., 1943).

Multiple factors influence the formation of food waste, and it varies according to different circumstances and applications (Joardder and Masud, 2019). There is a close relationship between the occurrence of food waste and individual choice and preferences in daily life (Derqui et al., 2018). Other factors that lead to food waste include customers putting more food than they can consume on their plates, large portions, a lack of employee education, and inefficient food preparation (Şahin and Bekar, 2018). The number and size of food items served in restaurants are also positively correlated with food waste (Collison and Colwill, 1986). In line with all data, the causes of food waste in the food and beverage industry can be summarized as follows:

- Portion sizes: Inability to produce standardized portions for everyone in the food and beverage businesses.
- Logistics: Difficulty in estimating the customer rate can lead to overstocking.
- Attitudes: The practice of taking home leftover products from restaurants is not universally accepted.
- Awareness: Awareness of food waste as a serious problem is currently low, but it is increasing with environmental awareness.
- Preferences: School cafeterias often face difficulties in meeting the preferences of their students (Bio Intelligence Service, 2010).

## Food Waste in Tourism and Hotel Businesses

Food waste has emerged as a significant issue in many sectors and fields due to its adverse social, economic, and sustainability implications (Williams et al., 2012; Papargyropoulou et al., 2016). Tourism and hotel businesses are among the sectors that are particularly affected (Cakmak and Sevinc, 2018). The growth of tourism opportunities, the expansion of hotel businesses, and the wide range of services provided to guests have contributed to an increase in food waste within the tourism and hotel industry (Pirani and Arafat, 2016; Tekin and İlyasov, 2017).

Hotel businesses' kitchen storage areas are a significant source of waste (Rawal and Takuli, 2021). Buffet-style dining options and excess ingredient use in menus contribute to increased food waste and associated costs (Mackenzie et al., 2011). Food waste in hotel businesses negatively affects the income of the business as well as its environmental impact and public image (Trung and Kumar, 2005).

Preventing food waste in hotel businesses involves three crucial stages: pre-kitchen, kitchen, and post-kitchen. In the pre-kitchen stage, it is essential to forecast demand accurately for the kitchen and take necessary actions accordingly. Effective stock control measures should also be implemented during this stage. At the kitchen stage, the correct use of foodstuffs should be made and encouraged. In the post-kitchen stage, it is important to handle customers on an individual basis and implement measures such as food supplementation and informative activities on food waste based on their specific requests (Tekin and İlyasov, 2017; Filimonau and Delysia, 2019).

Hotel businesses play an important role in determining the rate of food waste, measuring the amount, and classifying and categorizing the waste. In line with these responsibilities, they have the capacity to reduce food waste and effectively manage waste in different areas by improving waste management practices (Filimonau and Delysia, 2019). Despite this, the number of scientific publications focused on food waste management in the hospitality and hotel management sector is insufficient (Bender, 1994). Furthermore, Rawal and Takuli (2021) argue that without adequate attention being paid to food waste management, hotel businesses may continue to be a threat to sustainability. Therefore, it is vital to examine, identify, and prevent food waste in hotel businesses.

## Methodology

The main purpose of this study is to examine food waste in hotel businesses and the losses that occur in the production and consumption processes. In this context, data for the study were collected using the semi-structured interview technique, which is a qualitative research method chosen for its suitability in exploring and gaining insights into the research topic (Yıldırım and Şimşek, 2016). The semi-structured interview form used in the research was taken from a study conducted by Sezgin and Ateş (2020).

There are 16 hotels with tourism operation certificates that are affiliated with the Provincial Directorate of Culture and Tourism in Konya, and these hotels have been classified as four- and five-star accommodations (Konya Provincial Directorate of Culture and Tourism, 2021). The researchers employed the criterion sampling method, which is a purposeful sampling method. The main criterion in forming the sample was that the institutions were implementing practices to reduce food waste. It was determined that all hotel businesses in the universe determined by preliminary interviews were engaged in waste prevention activities. For this reason, an appointment was requested to ensure that the entire research population was interviewed. However, three hotel businesses declined the interview request due to management restrictions, while one hotel business could not accommodate the request due to their busy schedule. Therefore, interviews were conducted with the kitchen chefs of 12 four- and five-star hotels in the research sample.

The researchers conducted the interviews between September 11, and November 14, 2022, with an average duration of 42 minutes per interview. During the interviews, the researchers used a voice recorder to capture the statements of participants, which were later transcribed for analysis. In order to analyze the audio recordings obtained from the interviews and convert the recordings into text, Microsoft Word was used. During the transcription process, repetitive and distorted data were excluded. Once the written text was finalized, electronic notes and opinions of the participants were added to expression tables created in Microsoft Excel for subsequent analysis.

Descriptive analysis was used to analyze the research data and categorize and thematize the questions. Descriptive analysis is a technique that involves summarizing and interpreting data obtained from the research, often quoted from the words of interviewees, and evaluating the results within the framework of cause-effect relationships (Yıldırım and Şimşek, 2016). Three activity steps were followed during data analysis: data reduction, data presentation, and conclusion and validation. During the data reduction stage, the authors analyzed and coded participant statements. Next, they collected expressions with similar codes into categories

using Microsoft Excel. For the presentation of the data, themes were created based on the questions asked of the participants and the categories of their responses.

The authors thoroughly analyzed the dataset before conducting the blind coding process. This coding was cross compared to ensure high reliability and validity. Thus, the objective was to draw a general inference, minimize errors, and ensure accuracy. The selection of data presented in the research was based on criteria such as relevance to the theme, diversity, and extreme value. The findings were then interpreted and discussed within this framework.

This research was conducted with the ethical approval of the Scientific Research and Publication Ethics Committee of Isparta University of Applied Sciences (Board Decision: 08/11/2022-125-01).

### Findings

As a result of the analyses, each participant was assigned a unique 'K' code, and their answers to the questions asked are given below. Participants provided more than one answer to the questions. Demographic characteristics obtained as a result of interviews with 12 participants participating in the research are given in Table 2 below. The table includes participant code numbers, gender, age, position in the hotel, and education level.

**Table 2.** Demographic Information of Participants

Code	Age	Gender	Position in Hotel	Education Level	Star Number of the Hotel	Professional Experience
K1	38	Male	Executive Chef	Bachelor's Degree	5 Star	13
K2	48	Male	Executive Chef	High School	5 Star	18
K3	32	Male	Executive Chef	Bachelor's degree	5 Star	11
K4	39	Male	Executive Chef	High School	5 Star	25
K5	37	Male	Executive Chef	Associate degree	5 Star	20
K6	41	Male	Executive Chef	Secondary School	4 Star	20
K7	35	Male	Executive Chef	Secondary School	4 Star	22
K8	35	Male	Executive Chef	High School	4 Star	14
K9	54	Male	Executive Chef	Secondary School	4 Star	30
K10	43	Male	Executive Chef	High School	4 Star	28
K11	44	Male	Executive Chef	Secondary School	4 Star	21
K12	32	Male	Executive Chef	High School	4 Star	13

The primary factors contributing to food waste are unpredictable customer numbers and procurement and use of products without conscious consideration. It was determined that employing conscious personnel influences reducing food waste, while employing unconscious personnel effects increasing food waste. At the same time, it was determined that food wastage also occurs during the production phase due to incorrect cooking and cutting techniques. Uninformed personnel were identified as the main cause of food waste among kitchen workers. It was determined that food waste is mostly experienced in the open buffet and occurs during the evening meal. The food groups with the highest food waste were bread, salad ingredients, milk and dairy products, and sea food and meat products. Among the sample group, only three enterprises gave the answer of red meat, two enterprises gave the answer of bread and cheese, and one enterprise gave the answer of rice. The remaining five businesses did not have any recycling programs. All businesses in the sample group stated that returned products are not evaluated due to health and hygiene concerns and are directly discarded. One business stated that posters were hung regarding the food waste prevention activities carried out by the hotel management, and one business stated that they pay attention to employing trained personnel. The study concludes that none of the 10 hotel businesses surveyed had any written policies or practices to prevent food waste, and only verbal reminders were used to encourage waste reduction.

The question “*What are the factors that cause food waste?*” was asked to the participants, and the answers are shown below. When the data on the factors that cause food waste was examined, the answers were gathered under five different themes (Table 3).

*“Too many products are often made because the number of customers is unpredictable. Unfortunately, this is also difficult to predict; we do too much for our customers rather than making less and having insufficient products, in order to avoid having to tell a customer that something is unavailable. This is an effective factor in the formation of waste. At the same time, there is this uncertainty based on customers. When customers make a reservation with us, they specify 100 people and then 50 people come. Production is carried out according to the information given by the customer, but when the specified number is not reached, the products are wasted (K3).”*

*“The use of grammage is very important in the preparation of some products. While the preparation of a product without using weight increases the amount of material allocated to the product, it increases the waste rate for the product in the kitchen and affects the standard taste and flavor of the recipe. To give an example, in meat dishes, we generally use meat by weight. This not only ensures that the meat ratio in the meat dishes is the same, but also contributes to the ease of control of kitchen expense costs. Otherwise, the per capita meat usage rate becomes disproportionate and causes wastage due to the misuse of the meat product (K6).”*

*“Unfortunately, our people do not have a restaurant and hotel culture. They try to take from every dish because they are paying for the service. In fact, they are aware that they cannot consume it themselves, but I guess they want to take more because they are paying money. They take so much that there is no space left on their plates. I think customers are getting greedy about it because they take much more than they can eat (K7).”*

*“I think the main reason for food waste is the purchase of food products, which occurs during delivery and acceptance. If we receive a crushed or aired product, we cannot use this product. This directly causes food waste. For this reason, when receiving food products, the expiry date should be checked, and the quality of the product should be examined. I can explain this with an example. For instance, when purchasing meat for hotel kitchens the meat should not very strong and smelly, these should be checked at the delivery stage. If these are not taken care of, the ground is prepared for food waste (K8).”*

**Table 3. Factors Leading to Food Waste**

Question	Theme	n	Participants
What are the factors that cause food waste?	Unpredictable number of customers	4	K1-K3-K5-K6-K11
	Customers take too much food	3	K2-K7-K12
	Irregular operation	1	K4
	Not working by weight	1	K6
	Unconscious product purchase and use	3	K8-K9-K10

The participants were asked the question *“What are the factors causing food waste during production?”* and the answers are shown below. The answers regarding the factors that cause food waste during production are gathered under five different themes (Table 4).

*“It is about product quality. If the expiry date of the product has not passed and there is no dent or deterioration in the product, the product is used without wastage. However, if the product is spoiled, dented, or expired, that product causes food waste (K1).”*  
*“It happens mostly due to improper cooking. Even in the simplest pasta making, if the pasta is boiled too much, it disperses in an unattractive way, and we cannot serve it to the customer in this way. Or, when a product that needs to be cooked less is cooked more, its primary appearance and taste changes, and we cannot serve it. This causes wastage (K4).”*  
*“Producing products that need to be prepared by weight without weighing them leads to food waste. It also causes the plates not to be of standard size and quantity (K5).”*  
*“It is caused by the wrong cutting of products. Not peeling the products properly, peeling and chopping the skin of the tomatoes too thickly, when necessary, also creates a lot of waste at these stages. Even the simplest cheese is cut wrong (K11).”*  
*“It is due to the carelessness of the staff. Waste occurs because the personnel do not track the products and do not replace the old product when the new product arrives (K12).”*

**Table 4. Factors Causing Food Waste During Production**

Question	Theme	n	Participants
What are the factors causing food waste during production?	Material quality	2	K1-K6
	Wrong cooking method	4	K2-K4-K7-K11
	Wrong cutting techniques	4	K3-K4-K8-K10
	Not working by weight	1	K5
	Careless staff	2	K9-K12

The participants were asked the question *“What are the factors related to food waste caused by kitchen workers?”* and the answers are shown below. The answers regarding the factors that cause food waste from kitchen workers are gathered under three different themes (Table 5).

*“There is a lot of waste due to the ignorance of the person working in the kitchen. For example, kitchen staff do not know about cross-contamination, they do not know the colors of the boards and the way the knives are used, so they use the wrong methods when preparing products (K2).”*  
*“It is caused by the carelessness of the staff and their laziness. This causes the product to be removed again while there is a product in the preparation phase, due to carelessness. This allows the second one to be prepared before the existing product runs out. Removing surplus products paves the way for waste (K6).”*  
*“It stems from applying the wrong cutting techniques to the product. For example, instead of mire poix, a cook can chop batonnet (K10).”*

**Table 5. Factors Related to Food Waste from Kitchen Workers**

Question	Theme	n	Participants
What are the factors related to food waste caused by kitchen workers?	Carelessness and laziness	4	K1-K4-K6-K12
	Uninformed staff	6	K2-K3-K5-K7-K8-K11
	Wrong cutting techniques	2	K9-K10

The question *“What are the practices that increase or decrease food waste?”* was asked to the participants, and the answers are shown below. The answers that can be evaluated within the framework of practices that increase and decrease food waste are gathered under three different themes (Table 6).



“Unplanned work increases food waste. We see this situation more in trainees. We ask them to ‘peel 10 onions,’ but they peel more than 10. The products that are chopped more than they need to be darken, change color, and stay in contact with the air for a long time. All of this causes the extra peeled product to be wasted (K4).”

“Conscious personnel are very effective and important in decreasing food waste. Conscious personnel buy the right amount of products; they do not buy too many products and waste them. They do not have any extra items on hand. After all, we are not in a village, we are a city hotel, transportation is easy, and everything is at our fingertips; we can buy enough products and restock them according to the amount of consumption (K9).”

“Having a conscious staff can minimize waste. For example, there is a dinner party preparation for 250 people. If we analyze the cost well during the preparation phase and determine how many grams of food and dessert we will give to each customer accordingly, we will contribute to a great reduction of food waste. At this point, the biggest task falls on the personnel working consciously in the kitchen. Otherwise, the products will be prepared unconsciously by an unconscious staff and unfortunately, food will be wasted after the meals are served (K10).”

**Table 6.** Practices That Increase or Decrease Food Waste

Question	Theme	n	Participants
What are the practices that increase or decrease food waste?	Unconscious personnel/ Conscious personnel	9	K1-K2-K3-K6-K7-K8-K9-K10-K11
	Unplanned work/planned work	3	K4-K5-K12

The participants were asked the question “In which areas does food waste occur the most?” and the answers are shown below. The data on the areas where food waste occurs most are gathered under three different themes (Table 7).

“It is mostly an open buffet. Since customers take the products themselves, when they are alone with the product, they want to get it all on their plate. They take extra but leave without consuming it (K3).”

“It happens mostly at the breakfast buffet (K4).”

“It happens so much at the buffet. The reasons are that customers take more products than they can consume, and the buffet stays open for a long time. The buffet should not be open more than 2 hours. But nowadays, when there is less staff to work in the kitchen and there is a guest request, the open buffet hours are longer. Extended open buffet hours cause products to deform and accelerate their waste (K5).”

“It mostly occurs during the production phase (K7).”

**Table 7.** Areas Where Food Waste Occurs the Most

Question	Theme	n	Participants
In which areas does food waste occur the most?	Open buffet	10	K1-K2-K3-K4-K5-K6-K9-K10-K11-K12
	Breakfast buffet	2	K4-K8
	Production phase	2	K7-K8

The participants were asked the question “Which meal has the most food waste?” and the answers are shown below. Data on meals with the highest amount of food wastage were collected under three different themes (Table 8).

“Often lot of food is wasted in the evening meal. People often have snacks for lunch. Therefore, at dinner they get hungrier and take more than they can consume. Then they cannot eat it all (K1).”

“The most food waste occurs at the evening meal. People get hungrier because they work and get tired from morning to night. Therefore, they take a lot for a dinner, but they cannot consume it all (K2).”

“It happens in the morning at our hotel. This is because there is not always an evening buffet here (K4).”

“It mostly happens between noon and evening (K5).”

“We have morning and evening services. Among these services, the most food waste occurs in the evening service (K9).”

**Table 8.** Meals with the Most Food Waste

Question	Theme	n	Participants
Which meal has the most food waste?	Morning	2	K4-K12
	Lunch and evening	1	K5
	Evening	9	K1-K2-K3-K6-K7-K8-K9-K10-K11

The participants were asked the question “What are the food groups where food waste is seen the most?” and the answers are shown below. The answers regarding the food group where food waste is seen the most are gathered under five different themes (Table 9).

“Food waste is seen mostly in seafood. Fish and seafood have a very high rate of spoilage and poisoning, so they can be wasted quickly (K1).”

“We mostly experience wastage in products prepared from milk and dairy products and meat products. We take advantage of the waste in bread by making breadcrumbs (K2).”

“Salad ingredients are wasted. Waste occurs due to cleaning, such as removing the outer sides of the lettuce, and the low consumption after chopping (K7).”

“It happens a lot in bread products. They take it in pieces, but since they do not finish it, those pieces are wasted (K11).”

**Table 9.** Food Groups with the Most Food Waste

Question	Theme	n	Participants
What are the food groups where food waste is seen the most?	Sea products	1	K1
	Milk and milk products	4	K1-K2-K5-K8
	Meat products	1	K2
	Bread	9	K1-K3-K5-K6-K7-K9-K10-K11-K12
	Salad ingredients	7	K1-K4-K6-K7-K9-K10-K11

The participants were asked the question “*What are the products that are recycled in order to prevent food waste?*” and the answers are shown below. The answers to the recycling methods that can be used to prevent food waste are gathered under five different themes (Table 10).

- “*We dry the bread that would otherwise be wasted, pass it through the grinder and use it for breaded recipes (K2).*”
- “*We think that it is not suitable in terms of health and hygiene; there is no recycled product (K3-K6-K7-K10-K11).*”
- “*When rice pilaf is not used, we mix it in Yayla soup and prepare it for consumption again (K5).*”
- “*We cool meat and meat products quickly and use them in a different way the next day (K8).*”
- “*We reuse cheese. We recycle it as a cheese patty. If the bread has not been touched, we use it to make breadcrumbs in the kitchen (K12).*”

**Table 10.** Recyclable Products

Question	Theme	n	Participants
What are the products that are recycled to prevent food waste?	Red meat	3	K1-K8-K9
	Bread	2	K2-K12
	Cheese	2	K4-K12
	Rice	1	K5
	No recycled products	5	K3-K6-K7-K10-K11

The participants were asked the question “*What are the methods of recycling products returned from customers?*” and the answers are shown below. A theme was created regarding the recycling of products returned from customers (Table 11).

“*We do not recycle it for health and hygiene reasons. After all, it is not possible to determine what disease people have from their outward appearance. That is why we do not take any risks. If even a fork touches the product coming directly from the customer, we throw it away (K1-K2-K3-K4-K5-K6-K7-K8-K9-K10-K11-K12).*”

**Table 11.** Methods of Recycling Products Returned from Customers

Question	Theme	n	Participants
What are the methods of recycling the products returned from the customers?	Not recycled	12	K1-K2-K3-K4-K5-K6-K7-K8-K9-K10-K11-K12

The participants were asked the question “*What are the activities carried out by the hotel management related to food waste?*” and the answers are shown below. Responses regarding the studies carried out by hotel management on food waste were evaluated and gathered under three different themes (Table 12).

- “*Management places posters where employees empty customers’ plates to reduce food waste (K1).*”
- “*We are paying attention to this issue, and we want our staff to pay attention as well. For this reason, we employ trained personnel in the kitchen staff (K2).*”
- “*To be honest, they only talk about food not being wasted. There is no written warning, etc. other than that (K3-K4-K5-K6-K7-K8-K9-K10-K11).*”

**Table 12.** Activities Carried Out by Hotel Management Related to Food Waste

Question	Theme	n	Participants
What are the activities carried out by hotel management related to food waste?	Banners are hung	1	K1
	Employing trained personnel	1	K2
	Verbal expression	10	K3-K4-K5-K6-K7-K8-K9-K10-K11-K12

## Discussion and Conclusion

Food and beverage businesses, which are an integral part of the food industry (Ayenigbara and Fadoju, 2020), encompass a wide sector involved in the processing, packaging, and distribution of raw materials, and semi-finished and finished food products (Demir and Istanbul-Dincer, 2020). Among these factors, the hotel business is a significant contributor to food waste due to its role in food production, preparation, and service. Consequently, identifying and addressing food waste in the hotel industry is crucial for promoting the sustainability of the food system. Upon evaluating the findings of the study, it was determined that several factors contribute to food waste, such as the "unpredictability of customer numbers," "excessive food purchasing by customers" and "unconscious product usage." The plurality of answers suggests that the factors leading to food waste are diverse and interrelated. (Heikkilä et al., 2016; Eriksson et al., 2017). Şahin and Bekar (2018) also found that hotel customers who take more food than they can consume on their plates cause significant amounts of food waste. These findings are consistent with the results of the present study. Notably, the factors leading to food waste are mostly attributed to customers. On the other hand, according to Aamir et al. (2018), the primary causes of food waste in the food and beverage industry are the food left on the plates of the customers, overproduction, and food spoilage. The findings obtained from these studies are in agreement.

Participants reported that conscious staff and regular work practices can help to reduce food waste, while unconscious staff and unplanned work can increase waste. Okumuş (2020) stated that faulty practices caused by the personnel at the food preparation stage cause food waste. Similarly, Parry et al. (2015) identified irregular and unplanned food preparation as a significant factor in food waste generation in the food and beverage industry. These statements are similar to the findings of the study. This study found that improper cooking methods and incorrect cutting techniques during food production also contribute to food waste. It has been stated that the main reason for food waste caused by kitchen workers is the lack of knowledge of the personnel. Sezgin and Ateş (2020) further support these findings by reporting that inadequate food preparation practices during production and a lack of staff knowledge and experience are the primary factors contributing to food waste in hospitality businesses.

It has been determined that the most food waste occurs at the open buffet. Keskin et al. (2019) found that open buffets create a disadvantage for hotel businesses due to the amount of food waste generated. These findings are consistent with the results of this study. The most frequent answer given by the participants to the question of which meal has the most wasted food was "evening," followed by "morning" and "lunch and evening" answers, respectively. According to participant responses regarding the food groups, "Bread" was the most frequently cited item, followed by "Salad ingredients." A study by the Turkish Grain Board (2013) reported that bread wastage is highest in student cafeterias, followed by restaurants, hotels, and similar establishments. Tekiner et al. (2021) also found that bread and vegetable products are among the most commonly wasted items. As such, hotel businesses have a significant role in generating food waste, particularly regarding bread, and implementing various measures to reduce waste in this area is crucial.

When the participants were asked about the recycled products, most of them answered that they do not have recycled products in their hotel. This finding is consistent with the observations made by Cuglin et al. (2017), who noted that recycling is not an integral part of restaurant management systems. However, several businesses reported recycling red meat (three enterprises), cheese (two enterprises), bread (two enterprises), and rice (one enterprise). Although bread is the most wasted product, it is noteworthy that only two businesses recycle bread. Food waste formed in different processes and stages can vary in terms of composition properties. For this reason, although it is not possible to reuse the products themselves, they can be recycled in such a way that they can be added to different foods (Ho and Chu, 2018). None of the businesses reused products returned by customers, as they are deemed unsuitable from a health and hygiene standpoint, which agrees with the findings of Öcal (2021), who reported a lack of recycling in food and beverage businesses due to health and hygiene concerns. Customers prioritize cleanliness and food safety when choosing businesses to visit. Therefore, it is crucial for businesses to prioritize hygiene and provide services in a clean and hygienic environment (Ayenigbara and Fadoju, 2020).

The most frequent answer to the question about activities carried out by hotel management related to food waste was the absence of standardized strategies or written policies, with practices being communicated verbally rather than documented in writing. In this context, it has been determined that hotel businesses do not have specific solution methods for food waste. Hospitality businesses, restaurant operators, and food companies should develop their own methods to combat existing problems and develop solutions (Dilistan-Shipman, 2020). The lack of a clear solution for preventing food waste in the hotel industry is a significant finding. Consequently, several suggestions have been developed based on these results. These recommendations are listed below:

- Similarities and differences can be revealed by conducting research in different businesses (e.g., hospitals, airline companies, and school cafeterias).
- Studies on food waste in hotel businesses should be compiled and analyzed with bibliometric analysis, and different results and suggestions should be compared.
- The lack of standard food waste prevention practices by hotel businesses makes it difficult for hotels to cope with the food

waste situation. For this reason, hotel businesses should adopt, develop, and implement concrete strategies to prevent food waste.

- Incentives such as subsidies or tax deductions should be provided for hotel businesses that implement the right practices to prevent food waste.
- Hotel businesses should employ knowledgeable, qualified, and equipped personnel who know the practices of preventing food waste.
- In order to reduce the food waste rate in relation to the kitchen staff, standard food recipes should be developed, and the staff should be trained on the reuse of food waste in the menus.

### Theoretical Contributions

The research focused on analyzing food waste prevention practices in four- and five-star hotels. This study serves as a guide for conducting similar research in other businesses, provinces, and regions, highlighting similarities and differences. The findings of the study are exemplary in terms of determining the principles of food waste management in hotel enterprises. Furthermore, it is crucial to identify food waste prevention practices within establishments, organize training sessions and seminars for staff members, and establish guidelines for both businesses and employees to follow.

### Practical Contributions

The main factors that cause food waste in hotel businesses have been identified. In addition, it has been determined that there is more than one factor in the formation of food waste and these factors are interconnected. It has been revealed that wrong cooking methods, the use of wrong cutting techniques, unconscious personnel, and unplanned work during production lead to food waste. The approaches for controlling this situation have been determined. This research conducted in hospitality establishments will raise awareness among employees regarding food waste and provide them with information on the subject. It provides the foundation for businesses to reevaluate the costs associated with food waste and explore new initiatives and practices in this regard. All these findings will help industry professionals to be conscious of the practices that can prevent food waste.

### Limitations of the Research

Some limitations arise as qualitative research methods are chosen within the scope of the study. Material and time constraints constitute the primary constraint of the research. The study focused on the opinions of executive chefs working in four- and five-star hotels in Konya between September 11, and November 14, 2022. Furthermore, the study was limited by the fact that it included only 12 male participants.

Future studies should aim to expand the sample size, conduct interviews with a homogeneous group of male and female participants, increase the number of hotel businesses, and be conducted in other provinces to achieve different results.

---

**Peer Review:** Externally peer-reviewed.

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors have no conflict of interest to declare.

**Grant Support:** The authors declared that this study has received no financial support.

**Author Contributions:** : Conception/Design of study: D.Ö., Y.S.; Data Acquisition: D.Ö.; Data Analysis/Interpretation: D.Ö., B.S.; Drafting Manuscript: D.Ö., B.S.; Critical Revision of Manuscript: D.Ö., Y.S. B.S.; Final Approval and Accountability: D.Ö., Y.S. B.S.

---

### REFERENCES

- Aamir, M., Ahmad, H., Javaid, Q., & Hasan, M. (2018). Waste not, want not: a case study on food waste in restaurants of Lahore, Pakistan. *Journal of Food Products Marketing*, 24(5), 591-610. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10454446.2018.1472695>
- Ayenigbara, I., & Fadoju, A. (2020). Determinants of eatery choice. *Journal of Tourismology*, 6(2), 249-268. <https://doi.org/10.26650/jot.2020.6.2.0038>
- Bahadur, K.C., Haque, I., Legwegoh, A. F., & Fraser, E. D. (2016). Strategies to reduce food loss in the global South. *Sustainability*, 8(7), 595. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su8070595>
- Bellemare, M. F., Çakir, M., Peterson, H. H., Novak, L., & Rudi, J. (2017). On the measurement of food waste. *American Journal of Agricultural Economics*, 99(5), 1148–1158. <https://doi.org/10.1093/ajae/aax034>

- Bender, W. H. (1994). An end use analysis of global food requirements. *Food Policy*, 19(4), 381-395. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0306-9192\(94\)90084-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/0306-9192(94)90084-1)
- Betz, A., Buchli, J., Göbel, C., & Müller, C. (2015). Food waste in the Swiss food service industry—Magnitude and potential for reduction. *Waste Management*, 35, 218-226. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.wasman.2014.09.015>
- Bilska, B., Tomaszewska, M., & Kołożyn-Krajewska, D. (2020). Managing the risk of food waste in foodservice establishments. *Sustainability*, 12(5), 2050. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su12052050>
- Bio Intelligence Service (2010). Preparatory study on food waste across EU 27. European Commission – directorate c – industry, Paris, France. Retrieved from [https://ec.europa.eu/environment/eussd/pdf/bio\\_foodwaste\\_report.pdf](https://ec.europa.eu/environment/eussd/pdf/bio_foodwaste_report.pdf) 15.11.2022.
- Buzby, J. C., Wells, H. F., Aulakh, J. (2014). Food loss—questions about the amount and causes still remain. Retrieved from <https://www.ers.usda.gov/amber-waves/2014/june/food-loss-questions-about-the-amount-and-causes-still-remain/> 15.11.2022.
- Cakmak, T. F. & Sevinc, F. (2018). A conceptual framework of raw food diet and living foods in consumption culture. *Journal of Tourismology*, 4(2), 83-92. <https://doi.org/10.26650/jot.2018.4.2.0010>
- Cambridge Dictionary (2023). Food waste. Retrieved from <https://dictionary.cambridge.org/tr/> 26.04.2023.
- Campoy-Muñoz, P., Cardenete, M. A., & Delgado, M. C. (2017). Economic impact assessment of food waste reduction on European countries through social accounting matrices. *Resources, Conservation and Recycling*, 122, 202-209. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.resconrec.2017.02.010>
- Collison, R., & Colwill, J. (1986). The analysis of food waste results and related attributes of restaurants and public houses. *Foodservice Research International*, 4(1), 17–30. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1745-4506.1986.tb00093.x>
- Cuglin, A. M., Petljak, K., & Naletina, D. (2017). Exploratory research of food waste generation and food waste prevention in the hospitality industry—the case of Zagreb restaurants. In: Dujak, D. (Ed.), *Proceedings of 17. International Scientific Conference Business Logistics in Modern Management* (pp. 537–554). Ekonomski Fakultet Osijeku-Fac Economics Osijek, Croatia. Retrieved from <https://hrcak.srce.hr/ojs/index.php/plum/article/view/5957> 15.11.2022.
- Demir, Y., & Istanbulu-Dincer, F. (2020). The effects of industry 4.0 on the food and beverage industry. *Journal of Tourismology*, 6(1), 133-145. <https://doi.org/10.26650/jot.2020.6.1.0006>
- Derqui, B., Fernandez, V., & Fayos, T. (2018). Towards more sustainable food systems. Addressing food waste at school canteens. *Appetite*, 129, 1-11. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.appet.2018.06.022>
- Dilistan-Shipman, Z. (2020). Factors affecting food choices of Millennials: How they decide what to eat? *Journal of Tourismology*, 6(1), 49-62. <https://doi.org/10.26650/jot.2020.6.1.0036>
- Dölekoğlu, C. Ö. (2017). Gıda kayıpları, israf ve toplumsal çabalar. *Tarım Ekonomisi Dergisi*, 23(2), 179-186. <https://doi.org/10.24181/tarekoder.364946>
- Dorward, L. J. (2012). Where are the best opportunities for reducing greenhouse gas emissions in the food system (including the food chain)? A comment. *Food Policy*, 37(4), 463-466. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foodpol.2012.04.006>
- Eriksson, M., Strid, I., & Hansson, P. A. (2015). Carbon footprint of food waste management options in the waste hierarchy—a Swedish case study. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, 93, 115-125. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2015.01.026>
- FAO (1981). Food loss prevention in perishable crops. FAO Agricultural Service Bulletin, no. 43, FAO Statistics Division. Retrieved from <https://agris.fao.org/agris-search/search.do?recordID=XF8111443> 15.11.2022.
- FAO (2013). Agriculture organization of the United Nations. food wastage footprint impacts on natural resources; summary report. *Natural Resources Management and Environment Department: Rome, Italy*. Retrieved from <https://www.fao.org/3/i3347e/i3347e.pdf> 15.11.2022.
- Filimonau, V., & Delysia, A. (2019). Food waste management in hospitality operations: A critical review. *Tourism Management*, 71, 234-245. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tourman.2018.10.009>
- Gönültaş, H., Kızılaslan, H., & Kızılaslan, N. (2020). Gıda israfının davranışsal belirleyicileri; Tokat ili örneği. *Gaziosmanpaşa Bilimsel Araştırma Dergisi*, 9(3), 14-24.
- Halloran, A., Clement, J., Kornum, N., Bucatariu, C., & Magid, J. (2014). Addressing food waste reduction in Denmark. *Food Policy*, 49, 294-301. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foodpol.2014.09.005>
- Heikkilä, L., Reinikainen, A., Katajajuuri, J. M., Silvennoinen, K., & Hartikainen, H. (2016). Elements affecting food waste in the food service sector. *Waste Management*, 56, 446-453. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.wasman.2016.06.019>
- Ho, K. S., & Chu, L. M. (2019). Characterization of food waste from different sources in Hong Kong. *Journal of the Air & Waste Management Association*, 69(3), 277-288. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2018.1526138>
- Joardder, M. U. H., & Masud, H. M. (2019). *Food preservation in developing countries: challenges and solutions*. Cham: Springer. <https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-11530-2>
- Keskin, E., Dinçer, F. İ., & Dinçer, M. Z. (2019). Her şey dahil konaklama işletmelerinde gıda israfı. In: Aydın, Ş., Çoban, Ö., Karakuş, Y., & Çalıřkan, N. (Eds.), *Proceedings of 4. International Gastronomy Tourism Studies Congress* (pp. 48-55). Nevşehir Hacı Bektaş Veli Üniversitesi, Turizm Fakültesi. Retrieved from <https://acikerisim.nevsehir.edu.tr/bitstream/handle/20.500.11787/2915/IV.%20UGTAK%20Bildiri%20Kitap%20C4%20B1.pdf> 15.11.2022.
- Kibler, K. M., Reinhart, D., Hawkins, C., Motlagh, A. M., & Wright, J. (2018). Food waste and the food-energy-water nexus: a review of food waste management alternatives. *Waste Management*, 74, 52-62. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.wasman.2018.01.014>
- Kling, W. (1943). Food waste in distribution and use. *Journal of Farm Economics*, 25(4), 848-859. <https://doi.org/10.2307/1231591>
- Konya İl Kültür ve Turizm Müdürlüğü (2021). Turizm belgeli oteller. Retrieved from [https://konyakultur.gov.tr/index.php?route=pages/pages&page\\_id=23](https://konyakultur.gov.tr/index.php?route=pages/pages&page_id=23) adresinden 06.04.2022.
- Lipinski, B., Hanson, C., Lomax, J., Kitinoja, L., & Searchinger, T. (2013). Reducing food loss and waste. World Resources Institute. Retrieved from [https://files.wri.org/d8/s3fs-public/reducing\\_food\\_loss\\_and\\_waste.pdf](https://files.wri.org/d8/s3fs-public/reducing_food_loss_and_waste.pdf) 15.11.2022.

- Lombardi, M., & Costantino, M. (2020). A Social Innovation Model for Reducing Food Waste: The Case Study of an Italian Non-Profit Organization. *Administrative Sciences*, 10, 45. <https://doi.org/10.3390/admsci10030045>
- Mackenzie, M., Cheung, C., & Law, R. (2011). The response of hotels to increasing food costs due to food shortages. *Asia Pacific Journal of Tourism Research*, 16(4), 395-416. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10941665.2011.588869>
- Makov, T., Shepon, A., Kronos, J., Gupta, C., & Chertow, M. (2020). Social and environmental analysis of food waste abatement via the peer-to-peer sharing economy. *Nature Communications*, 11, 1156. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-020-14899-5>
- Öcal, D. (2021). *Yiyecek-içecek işletmelerinde gıda israfı üzerine bir araştırma: Kırıkkale örneği* (Master thesis). Sakarya Uygulamalı Bilimler Üniversitesi, Lisansüstü Eğitim Enstitüsü, Sakarya.
- Okumuş, B. (2020). How do hotels manage food waste? evidence from hotels in Orlando, Florida. *Journal of Hospitality Marketing & Management*, 29(3), 291-309. <https://doi.org/10.1080/19368623.2019.1618775>
- Papargyropoulou, E., Lozano, R., Steinberger, J. K., Wright, N., & bin Ujang, Z. (2014) The food waste hierarchy as a framework for the management of food surplus and food waste. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, 76, 106-115. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2014.04.020>
- Papargyropoulou, E., Wright, N., Lozano, R., Steinberger, J., Padfield, R., & Ujang, Z. (2016). Conceptual framework for the study of food waste generation and prevention in the hospitality sector. *Waste Management*, 49, 326-336. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.wasman.2016.01.017>
- Parry, A., Bleazard, P., & Okawa, K. (2015). Preventing food waste: case studies of Japan and the United Kingdom. Waste and Resources Action Programme (WRAP). *OECD Food, Agriculture and Fisheries Papers* No.76. <https://doi.org/10.1787/18156797>
- Pirani, S. I., & Arafat, H. A. (2016). Reduction of food waste generation in the hospitality industry. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, 132, 129-145. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2015.07.146>
- Rawal, S. Y., & Takuli, S. (2021). Waste management: An assessment on the hotel industry. *Kalyan Bharati* 36(18), 50-57. Retrieved from [https://www.researchgate.net/publication/354552428\\_WASTE\\_MANAGEMENT\\_A\\_REVIEW\\_ON\\_HOTEL\\_INDUSTRY15.11.2022](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/354552428_WASTE_MANAGEMENT_A_REVIEW_ON_HOTEL_INDUSTRY15.11.2022).
- Ribeiro, I., Sobral, P., Peças, P., & Henriques, E. (2018). A sustainable business model to fight food waste. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, 177, 262-275. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2017.12.200>
- Şahin, K., & Bekar, A. (2018). Küresel bir sorun “gıda atıkları”: Otel işletmelerindeki boyutları. *Journal of Tourism and Gastronomy Studies*, 6(4), 1039-1061. <https://doi.org/10.21325/jotags.2018.347>
- Secondi, L., Principato, L., & Laureti, T. (2015). Household food waste behaviour in EU-27 countries: A multilevel analysis. *Food Policy*, 56, 25-40. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foodpol.2015.07.007>
- Sezgin, A. C., & Ateş, A. (2020). Otel işletmelerinde gıda israf boyutunu belirlemeye yönelik bir araştırma. *Journal of Tourism and Gastronomy Studies*, 8(4), 3489-3507. <https://doi.org/10.21325/jotags.2020.773>
- Shafiee-Jood, M., & Cai, X. (2016). Reducing food loss and waste to enhance food security and environmental sustainability. *Environmental Science & Technology*, 50(16), 8432–8443. <https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.6b01993>
- Sürücü, E., & Tuna, O. (2019). Food loss drivers in the upstream food supply chain: a systematic literature review. *Beykoz Akademi Dergisi*, 7(2), 277-293. <https://doi.org/10.14514/byk.m.26515393.2019.7/2.277-293>
- Tekin, Ö. A., & İlyasov, A. (2017). The food waste in five-star hotels: A study on Turkish guests' attitudes. *Journal of Tourism and Gastronomy Studies*, 5(3), 13-31. <https://doi.org/10.21325/jotags.2017.81>
- Tekiner, İ. H., Mercan, N. N., Kahraman, A., & Özel, M. (2021). Dünya ve Türkiye’de gıda israfı ve kaybına genel bir bakış. *İstanbul Sabahattin Zaim Üniversitesi Fen Bilimleri Enstitüsü Dergisi*, 3(2), 123-128. <https://doi.org/10.47769/izufbed.884219>
- Thyberg, K. L., & Tonjes, D. J. (2016). Drivers of food waste and their implications for sustainable policy development. *Resources, Conservation and Recycling*, 106, 110–123. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.resconrec.2015.11.016>
- Timmermans, A. J. M., Ambuko, J., Belik, W., & Huang, J. (2014). *Food losses and waste in the context of sustainable food systems*. Rome: CFS Committee on World Food Security HLPE.
- Toprak Mahsulleri Ofisi (2013). 2013 yılı ekmek israfını önleme kampanyası ve sonuçları. Retrieved from <https://www.tmo.gov.tr/Upload/Document/Kampanya/TanitimKitabi.pdf> 29.11.2022.
- Trung, D. N., & Kumar, S. (2005). Resource use and waste management in Vietnam hotel industry. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, 13(2), 109-116. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2003.12.014>
- Vilarino, M. V., Franco, C., & Quarrington, C. (2017). Food loss and waste reduction as an integral part of a circular economy. *Frontiers in Environmental Science*, 5, 21. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fenvs.2017.00021>
- Williams, H., Wikström, F., Otterbring, T., Löfgren, M., & Gustafsson, A. (2012). Reasons for household food waste with special attention to packaging. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, 24, 141-148. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2011.11.044>
- WRI (2016). Food loss and waste accounting and reporting standard. Retrieved from [https://files.wri.org/d8/s3fs-public/FLW\\_Standard\\_final\\_2016.pdf](https://files.wri.org/d8/s3fs-public/FLW_Standard_final_2016.pdf) 15.11.2022.
- Yıldırım, A., & Şimşek, H. (2016). *Sosyal bilimlerde nitel araştırma yöntemleri*. Ankara: Seçkin Yayıncılık.

### How cite this article

Ozturk, D., Secim, Y., & Secuk, B. (2023). Food waste management in hospitality operations: a study of 4- and 5-star hotels in Konya province. *Journal of Tourismology*, 9(1), 30-40. <https://doi.org/10.26650/jot.2023.9.1.1254147>

# Analysis of Customer Reviews on Korean Restaurant Experience: The Case of Zomato Istanbul

Nihan Yarmacı<sup>1</sup>,  Ela Nazlı Köz<sup>2</sup>,  Seray Evren<sup>3</sup> 

<sup>1</sup>(Assoc. Prof. Dr.), Istanbul Gedik University, Gastronomy and Culinary Arts, Istanbul, Türkiye

<sup>2</sup>(Asst. Prof. Dr.), Istanbul Gedik University, Gastronomy and Culinary Arts, Istanbul, Türkiye

<sup>3</sup>(Res. Asst.), Istanbul Gedik University, Gastronomy and Culinary Arts, Istanbul, Türkiye

## ABSTRACT

Globalization and the internet era have resulted in an increase in curiosity about different cultures and in an expansion of cultural diversity concerning food choice. In this direction the number of ethnic restaurants which carry the role of making known a culture's gastronomic identity through food, service rituals and atmosphere has increased around the world. As a result choosing a restaurant has become more challenging for customers. In the process of making a decision about which restaurant to go to, online reviews are seen to be vital and reliable sources of information due to the information given by other customers. Today consumers have the power of greatly impacting the promotional activities of restaurants. Therefore the importance of online reviews, especially for ethnic restaurants which are distinct from ordinary restaurants due to bearing the responsibility of promoting another culture, is considered non-negotiable. The aim of this study is to analyse customer reviews on the Zomato platform regarding Korean restaurants located in Istanbul. For the purpose of the study 510 Turkish and English reviews made between November 2013 - May 2022 regarding eleven different Korean restaurants based in Istanbul were analyzed and coded under six main themes and thirty-seven sub themes following qualitative research methods and content analysis techniques. In line with the findings, it was discovered that Korean restaurant customers gave importance to the taste of food and beverages, staff and service, facility, price, authenticity and menu related issues respectively.

**Keywords:** Korean Cuisine, Ethnic Restaurant Experience, Online Review, Zomato, Istanbul

## Introduction

As a result of the internet age and globalization, the ease of access to information and the spread of international travel have made people more aware of different cultures. This situation has led to an increase in interest in different cultures and to the spread of cultural diversity in the choice of food. Moreover the growing interest in eating out due to changes in social life and improvement in living standards with the rise in income levels is associated with an increasing number of customers eating at ethnic restaurants. Responding to this interest in ethnic restaurants, which reflect a certain culture with their menu, decoration, atmosphere and presentation rituals, the number of ethnic restaurants are growing globally as well as the competition between them.

In order to be successful in the ethnic restaurant market, where competition has increased with the increase in supply and demand, restaurants should first enhance the attraction factors for customers to choose the restaurant. Secondly, they should ensure customer satisfaction and loyalty. However, it seems unlikely that these service development efforts will be successful at the point where communication with the customer cannot be made effectively. From the customers' side the decision-making process regarding ethnic restaurants is not only shaped by physical and social needs such as nutrition, keeping up with trends, sense of belonging and gaining status. In addition to these, the issue of whether the atmosphere, decoration, food and service rituals effectively reflect the cuisine of the foreign country is considered an influence factor in the selection of ethnic restaurants. Since the success of a restaurant relies on the satisfaction levels of customers, electronic word of mouth (E-WOM) activities, which are more effective than promotional activities, are considered an issue to which attention must be paid.

E-WOM, which is defined as online reviews that provide one-to-one communication between customers visiting the restaurant

**Corresponding Author:** Nihan Yarmacı **E-mail:** nihan.yarmaci@gedik.edu.tr

**Submitted:** 02.12.2022 • **Revision Requested:** 17.01.2023 • **Last Revision Received:** 19.01.2023 • **Accepted:** 01.08.2023 • **Published Online:** 29.08.2023



This article is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial 4.0 International License (CC BY-NC 4.0)

and potential customers, and where the restaurant experience is conveyed without any interest, spreads through social media platforms and websites such as TripAdvisor, Zomato and Yelp. With that, it is thought that ethnic restaurants, which have the responsibility of promoting a different culture with their meals, presentation styles and atmosphere, unlike ordinary restaurant businesses, should pay more attention to E-WOM activities. Korean restaurants, the number of which is increasing globally, are the output of the 'Korean Wave' movement (Hogarth, 2013) and the healthy food trend. They are among the ethnic restaurants that should consider E-WOM activities as a vital tool for success.

In this context, this research aims to analyze online reviews on the Zomato platform for Korean restaurants that offer a balanced and nutritious dining experience. As a result of the analysis, the points to which customers give the most importance in the Korean restaurant experience are determined and suggestions are made regarding these points. It is thought that determining these points correctly and developing suggestions in line with these points will positively affect the restaurant businesses by enriching and improving the customer experience.

## Literature Review

Restaurants that reflect the culinary culture of a different place from the country in which they are located are accepted under the title of themed restaurants and are defined as ethnic restaurants. (Jang, Ha & Park, 2012). Considering that the culinary culture of a country is affected by geographical conditions, religious rituals, economy and socio-cultural climate (Beşirli, 2010) it can be said that getting to know a country's culinary culture is an important step in getting to know that country. Ethnic restaurants, which give the feeling of discovering another country without traveling (Zelinsky, 1987 cited in Roseman, 2006), take on the role of cultural ambassadors in this context. Ethnic restaurants, where the elements of a certain culture-specific atmosphere are reflected not only on the food but also on the atmosphere, are distinguished by conveying the unique aspects of the culture to the consumer (Sukalakamala & Boyce, 2007). The intention to visit ethnic restaurants, the number of which is increasing with the effect of globalization, emerges with the desire to consume unusual foods, to have a unique and different dining experience, to get to know a different culture and to go out of one's routine (Roseman, 2006). In Turkey there are several examples of ethnic restaurants serving Indian, Italian, Japanese, Chinese, Thai, Lebanese, Iranian and Mexican cuisine (Teyin et. Al., 2017; Yavuz & Mesci, 2020). In addition, Korean restaurants are among the ethnic restaurants operating in Istanbul, bringing authentic Korean flavors to consumers in Istanbul.

Korean cuisine is distinguished by the use of seasonal products, the use of vegetable oils instead of animal fat, and the widespread use of fermentation technique (Kim et. al., 2016). Whole grains, legumes, vegetables and seafood are among the basic ingredients in Korean cuisine, which is known for its low-calorie and balanced meals (Min & Lee, 2014). One of the most important features that distinguishes Korean culinary culture from other culinary cultures is the table ritual, 'Babsang'. 'Babsang', which is a combination of the words 'Bab' meaning cooked rice and 'sang' meaning 'table where you can enjoy eating'. It consists of 'Bap' (cooked rice), 'Kuk' meaning a soup-like dish, and 'Yangnyum' which refers to an appetizing sauce and 'Banchan' meaning various side dishes (Kwon et. al, 2015; Kim et. al., 2016). The side dishes mentioned as 'banchan' consist of vegetables fermented and seasoned with herbs, sesame oil or perilla oil. *Kimchi*, a traditional spicy cabbage pickle, is definitely included in the side dishes and served with every meal (Jang, Mattila & Van Hoof, 2021). Furthermore signature dishes that belong to Korean cuisine can be listed as tteokbokki (stir fried rice cakes served in a spicy sauce), rabboki (rice cakes and noodle served in a spicy sauce), kimbap (rice and a selection of vegetables or meat wrapped in seaweed sheets), bibimbap (rice and a selection of sauteed vegetables and meat served with Korean chilli paste (*gochujang*) sauce and raw or cooked egg), jajangmyeon (noodle with black bean sauce) and bulgogi (*bul* means fire and *gogi* means meat in Korean; this dish prepared by sauteing or grilling marinated meat).

The growing popularity of Korean cuisine with the aforementioned characteristics can be explained by several factors. This situation is primarily associated with the ethnic food trend observed globally (Clemes, Gan & Sriwongrat, 2013). In addition, it is thought that the trend of healthy eating observed around the world has increased the interest in Korean cuisine, which offers balanced and nutritious options due to the widespread use of vegetables and healthy cooking techniques used in the meals (Kwon et. al. , 2015). Finally, it is thought that the 'Korean Wave' movement (Hogarth, 2013), which started from China in the early 1990s and has spread all over the world since the mid-2000s, increased the curiosity towards the Korean culinary culture (Oh & Chae, 2017). It is known that it is more difficult to promote products belonging to a cuisine in a different country due to the reservations of consumers against a foreign food culture. However, it is observed that when the knowledge about a foreign food culture increases, the consumption behavior also increases (Choe & Hong, 2018). In this context, the demand for Korean cuisine is gradually increasing owing to the trend that refers to the marketing of popular culture products such as Korean television series, pop music groups, computer games and animated series (Yoon, 2017). Since the demand is increased the supply is increased and eventually competition among Korean restaurants has become more intense.

In order to survive in the competitive environment these restaurants must take distinctive measures. In the course of determining these measures, acknowledging the customers' opinions and suggestions about their dining experience carries an immense



importance. Along with that the increase in the number of restaurants also complicates the restaurant selection process of customers. In addition to affecting the purchase intention, service improvement activities also have an impact on intentions to revisit by providing customer satisfaction and loyalty (Kivela, Inbarakan & Reece, 1999). In the complex decision-making process online reviews are seen as a strategic source of information for the modern restaurant consumer who gives importance to the experience benefit rather than the physiological benefit, and also for the restaurateurs who aim to sustain customer satisfaction and customer loyalty (Vajjhala & Ghosh, 2021). E-WOM is defined as positive or negative comments made by the consumer about a product or company and accessible to a large number of people via the internet and it is defined as expressing emotions for the purpose of seeking advice, supporting the company, worrying about other customers, social benefit, supporting the platform, economic encouragement and extroverted/positive self-development (Hennig-Thurau et al., 2004). While positive comments encourage the potential customer's purchasing behavior and strengthen the brand image, negative comments can negatively affect the customer's brand perception by reducing the purchase intention (Lee, Rodgers & Kim, 2009; Racherla & King, 2014). Positive reviews give restaurants the chance of increasing sales, making the business more visible on online platforms. Negative comments provide strategic clues to enrich the customer experience, as well as the benefit of seeing the faults of the business and taking the service quality to the next level (Vajjhala & Ghosh, 2021).

The abundance of options offered in today's consumer society causes customers to be more selective and more difficult to be satisfied. Customer satisfaction, which determines the success and reputation of restaurants, depends on factors such as food and service quality, food safety, price-performance relationship, decoration, ambiance (Karaca & Köroğlu, 2018; Sever & Girgin, 2019). However, in ethnic restaurants that act as an intercultural bridge, the issue of whether the food, presentation and atmosphere reflect that culture and the ability of the restaurant to provide an authentic dining experience is added to these factors (Liu & Mattila, 2015; Özdemir, 2022: 243). This situation increases the responsibilities of ethnic restaurants, including Korean restaurants, to provide a certain service quality.

## Methodology

The aim of this study is to analyze customer reviews on the Zomato platform regarding Korean restaurants located in Istanbul. For the purpose of this study the online reviews on the Zomato platform made about Korean restaurants based in Istanbul are analyzed following qualitative research methods and content analysis techniques. Currently there are 17 Korean restaurants listed on the Zomato platform. Only 11 of these restaurants are included in this study due to 4 of them being permanently closed and 2 of them serving Chinese and Japanese cuisine in addition to Korean cuisine. As a result, there are 11 restaurants included in the study. In total these 11 restaurants had 521 online reviews from customers but 11 of the reviews were left out because 4 of the reviewers did not experience the Korean restaurant, 6 of the reviews did not contain any data about restaurant experience and one reviewer's language was neither Turkish nor English. Therefore within the scope of the study 475 Turkish and 35 English reviews, in total 510 reviews, made between November 2013 and May 2022 regarding eleven different Korean restaurants based in Istanbul were analyzed. The restaurants are coded as R1, R2, R3, R4, R5a, R5b, R5c, R5d, R5e, R6 and R7 in the study. The reason for coding five of these restaurants between R5a and R5e instead of using numbers is that these restaurants are different branches of the same company. The study implicates both negative and positive reviews for the purpose of gaining a deeper understanding of Korean cuisine customers.

## Findings

**Table 1.** Descriptive Findings Regarding Korean Restaurants in Istanbul

FACILITY CODE	LOCATION	POINT	INTERACTIONS	REVIEWS	PICTURES POSTED BELOW REVIEWS	AVERAGE POINTS OF REVIEWS POSTED WITH PICTURES
R1	Nispetiye	3.9	29	15	25	4.3
R2	Sultanahmet	3.1	13	16	10	3.5
R3	Esentepe	3.6	189	69	68	4.2
R4	Mecidiyeköy	4.0	46	56	70	4.0
R5a	Fatih	4.1	131	132	123	4.0
R5b	Beşiktaş	3.7	2	9	4	4.2
R5c	Kadıköy	3.1	30	61	55	3.4
R5d	Bakırköy	3.2	66	71	47	4.3
R5e	Başakşehir	3.9	2	19	17	4.6
R6	Taksim	3.7	15	15	7	4.7
R7	Kadıköy	4.0	52	58	32	4.6
<b>TOTAL</b>		3.6	575	521	458	4.1

The descriptive findings gathered from the Zomato platform between November 2013 and May 2022 regarding 11 restaurants are displayed on Table 1. According to information given on Zomato the restaurants are located in Nispetiye, Sultanahmet, Esentepe, Mecidiyeköy, Fatih, Beşiktaş, Kadıköy, Bakırköy, Başakşehir and Taksim. The average point of the restaurants is 3.6, the total number of comments is 524, the total number of interactions received by the comments is 575, the number of comments under which photos are shared is 458, and the average of the scores of the comments shared with pictures is 4.1.

When looking at the descriptive findings it is understood that the Korean restaurants included in the study are located in various areas of Istanbul. Also 3.6 out of 5 points being the average point of the restaurants shows that suggestions for improvement are needed. When looking at the number of total interactions this finding suggests that the online reviews made by customers have an undeniable repercussion upon future customers. In addition when examining the average point of reviews posted with pictures it is clear that this is higher than the overall average point of restaurants. This shows that customers tend to visualize positive restaurant experiences rather than negative ones. The range of Korean food items mentioned in the reviews is displayed in Table 2.

**Table 2.** Range of Food Items Mentioned In Reviews

RANK	FOOD	NUMBER OF MENTIONS IN REVIEWS
1.	Kimbap	121
2.	Ddokbokki	87
3.	Kimchi	79
4.	Banchan	55
5.	Rabboki	53
6.	Ramen	52
7.	Yangyeom Chicken	50
8.	Jajangmyeon	45
9.	Bibimbap	35
10.	Bulgogi.	27
11.	Mandu	22
12.	Su Gan Chicken	22

As seen on the table kimbap, ddokbokki and kimchi are the most mentioned Korean food items among the customers. Next, banchan which refers to the side dishes served with main dish, rabboki, ramen, yangyeom chicken, jajangmyeon, bibimbap, bulgogi, mandu and su gan chicken are also remarkably recognized in the reviews. On Table 3 the range of reviews including intention of visit, recommendation of food and beverages and recommendation of restaurant is displayed. Restaurant customers recommended the food and drinks offered 70 times, but stated nine times that the food and beverages they had tried should not be purchased. Moreover they recommended visiting the restaurant 107 times and stated that the restaurant was not worth trying 43 times. In addition, customers stated in the comments that they intended to revisit the restaurant 72 times, and that they would not visit the restaurant again 38 times.

**Table 3.** Range of Reviews by Recommendation and Intention of Visit

RECOMMENDATION OF FOOD AND BEVERAGES		RECOMMENDATION OF RESTAURANT		INTENTION OF VISIT	
POSITIVE	NEGATIVE	POSITIVE	NEGATIVE	POSITIVE	NEGATIVE
70	9	107	43	72	38

These findings show that customers have a tendency to recommend positive restaurant experiences more than negative ones. Furthermore it can be said that an intention to visit a restaurant was affected by positive experiences more than by negative experiences. In the study, main themes and sub themes are formed according to the analysis of online reviews included in the study and in previous research (Emir, 2011; Min & Lee, 2014; Erdem & Yay, 2017). In this direction 6 main themes and 37 sub themes are formed. Furthermore reviews on the Zomato platform regarding Korean restaurants are coded under these main themes and sub themes and categorized as either positive or negative. On Table 4 main themes and sub themes formed specifically for the study and range of reviews by main themes and sub themes are displayed.

When Table 4 is examined, it can be said that Korean restaurant customers mention, in this order, food and beverages, staff and service, facility, authenticity, price and menu in a positive manner. With that, in order of frequency, the subjects of complaints are food and beverage, staff and service, price, facility, authenticity and menu. When the food and beverage sub theme is examined from the positive aspect the analysis shows that the customers pay most attention to the taste of the foods and beverages served in

Table 4. Range of Reviews by Main Themes and Sub Themes

MAIN THEMES	SUB THEMES	CODES	
		POSITIVE	NEGATIVE
<b>FOOD AND BEVERAGE (660)</b>	Taste of Food And Beverages	327	106
	Portion size	63	37
	Freshness of food	27	14
	Quality of food	20	46
	Compatibleness with Turkish taste palate	6	4
	Halal food	9	1
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>452</b>	<b>208</b>
<b>STAFF AND SERVICE (548)</b>	Skill of handling complaints and requests	16	18
	Level of communication by staff	0	9
	Kindness of servers	34	34
	Polite gestures	95	18
	Involvement of service staff	69	29
	Duration of service	34	37
	Temperature of food	7	7
	Knowledge about food and presentation	36	6
	Taking orders correctly and completely	0	5
	Absence of menu item	0	15
	Quality of service and presentation	49	33
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>343</b>	<b>205</b>
<b>FACILITY (307)</b>	Heating	0	3
	Ventilation	1	5
	Accessibility	12	30
	Interior design	93	31
	Scale and size	16	12
	Room lighting	0	3
	Hygiene	35	16
	Ambiance	35	10
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>215</b>	<b>92</b>
<b>PRICE (184)</b>	Price fairness	61	93
	Mischarges	0	2
	Unexpected charges	0	23
	Payment options	0	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>123</b>
<b>AUTHENTICITY (167)</b>	Ethnic atmosphere	36	13
	Diversity of side dishes	10	6
	Free side dishes	41	21
	Originality of food	25	15
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>112</b>	<b>55</b>
<b>MENU (56)</b>	Diversity of menu	25	20
	Uniqueness or originality of menu	5	0
	Explanatoriness of menu	2	1
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>24</b>

the restaurant . This sub theme is followed by portion size, freshness of the food, quality of food, Korean foods' compatibleness with Turkish taste palate and halal food options. Some prominent examples of customer statements are:

*"The food was delicious and the portions were large, my friends and I enjoyed it very much. I will visit again as soon as possible."* (Translated from Turkish)  
*"If there are those who have a prejudice against Far Eastern cuisines, I must say in advance that almost everything on the menu is suitable for Turkish taste"* (Translated from Turkish)  
*"It is also useful to say that it is halal for Muslims who pay attention to what they eat and drink."* (Translated from Turkish)

On the negative side, the taste of the food and beverages is the most complained about subject in the comments. Following this, quality of food, portion size, freshness of the food, compatibleness with Turkish taste palate and halal food options are other subjects of complaint for the customers as quoted:

*"Pork is used in most dishes. . . halal meat can be used as meat, sunflower or olive oil can be used as oil"* (Translated from Turkish)  
*"I've been going to this place occasionally since it first opened, but it still maintains the same tastelessness. There is no taste in the food. The kimchap is not fresh, the kimchi smells stale, the food I normally enjoy is tasteless here"* (Translated from Turkish)

Regarding staff and service related subjects, customers most value polite gestures and involvement of the service staff, quality of service and presentation, and knowledge about food and presentation. After that, duration of service, kindness of service staff, skill of handling complaints and requests, and temperature of food are considered attractive factors when accomplished properly. Some of the customer review quotations can be listed as:

*"The waiters are very interested and say what is good and especially suitable for Turkish taste"* (Translated from Turkish)  
*"The employees are very caring, polite and smiling. The lady on duty helped us in choosing the kimbab"* (Translated from Turkish)  
*"In this place where I went with my friend, they welcomed us with a smile. Since we are not familiar with Korean cuisine, they helped us with interest."* (Translated from Turkish)

On the negative side, duration of service, kindness of servers, and quality of service and presentation are the most mentioned factors. With that, involvement of service staff, staff's skill of handling complaints and requests, polite gestures, absence of menu items, level of communication by staff, temperature of food, knowledge about food and presentation, and taking orders correctly and completely are also taken into consideration when reviewing Korean restaurants. Some reviews concerning these issues are:

*"First of all, I want to talk about the fact that, in a restaurant, the interest and sincerity of the employees is more important than the taste most of the time. This restaurant was missing that. . . . a sullen welcome, the waiters left the menu, no help. I would understand if they were busy. I called and wanted suggestions, they hardly explained with a lip movement."* (Translated from Turkish)  
*"Its menu is extensive but only in the booklet. So if you couldn't deliver the products, what you need to do is for the employee to come to us and say, "This group of products cannot be served today, I'm sorry.""* (Translated from Turkish)  
*"The service is terrible, we waited 45 minutes for our dishes, the waiters are really young and unexperienced, and sad to say, LAZY."*

Regarding sub themes, our research showed that customers pay attention to the interior design of the restaurant the most. After interior design, the most praised subjects are hygiene and ambiance of the restaurant referring to the sound and odor of the restaurant. Scale and size of the restaurant and accessibility to the restaurant are also seen as attraction factors among the customers. Some prominent examples of customer reviews are:

*"If you search on the internet and look at the correct address, the place is very easy to find, even if you go for the first time."* (Translated from Turkish)  
*"It has a very warm environment."* (Translated from Turkish)  
*"The environment is calm and stylish."* (Translated from Turkish)  
*"First of all, the place was extremely clean and tidy."* (Translated from Turkish)

The findings show that customers complain about accessibility, hygiene and scale and size. Furthermore ambiance, ventilation, room lighting and heating are also subjects of complaint. Some of the reviews that paid attention to these subjects are:

*"The decor can be said to be the most negative aspect of the place. From the outside, it does not have a view that will allow you to enter."* (Translated from Turkish)  
*"We found the place very difficult in terms of transportation... and the interior decoration of the place was not taken care of."* (Translated from Turkish)  
*"Very sloppy and stuffy place."* (Translated from Turkish)  
*"The spoon that came was very stained, even dirty; there was a big dried food scrap on it. . . . There was also dust on the serving plate. They definitely need to pay more attention to hygiene."* (Translated from Turkish)

An examination of the topic of prices revealed that, contrary to the other main themes, negative comments are more than positive ones. The findings show that customers valued fair prices but also complained about unfair price policies the most. Some reviews concerning price related issues are:

*"If I evaluate it in terms of price performance, I can say that it is not worth the money we paid. Sorry :( Will I go again? I won't."* (Translated from Turkish)  
*"The Korean waiter was very caring and cute, but unfortunately it was not enough to save the performance/price balance. I wouldn't go again, I wouldn't recommend it to anyone."* (Translated from Turkish)  
*"Although the prices seem high, I would definitely recommend it. The restaurant deserves its price."* (Translated from Turkish)

Also unexpected charges are seen as an important subject of complaint. There are also negative reviews about inadequacy of payment options and mischarges such as:

*"It was strange that the service charge was higher than the 10% service charge specified in the menu? I recommend that you keep in mind that the account will be brought by reflecting at least 10% difference on the pricing in the menu."* (Translated from Turkish)  
*"It's nice that it's shabby, but if two people eat one dish, what's the point of charging 5 TL? I don't understand, is it the price for the sticks?"* (Translated from Turkish)  
*"Of course, it would be much better if Sodexo or other food cards were passed."* (Translated from Turkish)

Considering that the aim of the study is analyzing ethnic restaurants' online customer reviews, authenticity of food, service rituals and matching atmosphere with the culture are considered vital. The sub themes regarding free side dishes and diversity of side dishes refer to the 'banchan' – side dishes served next to main dishes in Korean cuisine. These sub themes are formed based on the fact that there are a remarkable number of reviews praising or criticizing the existence or diversity of side dishes in the restaurants. The most praised subject is whether the restaurant offers free side dishes or not. The following positive subject among

customers is the ethnic atmosphere created at the restaurant. Also, originality of food and diversity of side dishes are considered attraction factors. Some of the reviews including these issues can be listed as:

*"The restaurant plays old-new Korean songs. Squid Game, which is very popular now, was also included inside, which in my opinion was a very cute detail." (Translated from Turkish)*

*"Everything is so authentic. From the steel chopsticks and rest used to the Korean music playing in the venue." (Translated from Turkish)*

*"There is a wide variety of appetizers served at the beginning of the meal. I recommend you try them all." (Translated from Turkish)*

*"My favorite Korean restaurant in all Istanbul; it gave the real experience of being in Korea. Very good and the best thing is the side dishes and the grill table."*

The most complained about subject is also free side dishes. Furthermore, on the negative side, originality of food, ethnic atmosphere and diversity of side dishes are subjects of complaint respectively. Some of the customer statements that paid attention to these subjects are:

*"The varieties of appetizers they serve are few and the kimchi is unfortunately to be paid for." (Translated from Turkish)*

*"Frankly, I was slightly disappointed because I expected a more Korean style seating system instead of the classic desk chair. The reason for this is that there are clothes belonging to Korean culture inside and you can take pictures by trying on those clothes." (Translated from Turkish)*

*"The taste of most dishes is unfortunately far from the ones in Korea. Especially the last time I ate ddeokkbeokki, I was shocked. It was officially made with our chili paste, not gochujang." (Translated from Turkish)*

*"I would also expect a restaurant theme with a little more modern or traditional Korean motifs." (Translated from Turkish)*

The topic of the menu is the least matter of concern according to the reviews, however there are some reviews regarding diversity of menu, both positive and negative, that are worth the restaurants' attention. Also, uniqueness and originality of menu and explanatoriness of menu are both praised by customers in some cases. Some of the customer statements concerning the menu theme are:

*"The menu is not descriptive at all, when the employees are asked about its content, they say we don't know." (Translated from Turkish)*

*"I was prejudiced, but really, I think everyone can find something to suit their taste. There are so many varieties." (Translated from Turkish)*

## Results, Discussion and Suggestions

Interest in ethnic restaurants has increased globally both as a result of seeing eating out as a social experience rather than a physiological need and growing curiosity towards different cultures. Customers of ethnic restaurants, which are increasing in number all over the world, evaluate their experiences impartially in the comments they make on various online platforms. These comments provide important feedback to restaurant owners as well as being a guide for potential customers.

In line with the increasing interest in ethnic restaurants and especially Korean restaurants, customer reviews for Korean restaurants were analyzed in this study, the aim of which was to have a deeper understanding of the experiences of Korean restaurant customers in order to enrich and improve the restaurant experience. According to the findings, food and beverage and service and staff related factors were the subjects which Korean restaurant customers paid most attention to. Taste of food and beverage were the most attractive, yet most complained about, factor compared to other elements similar to previous research (Sukalakamala & Boyce, 2007; Albayrak, 2013; Sünnetçioğlu, Yıldırım & Bertecene, 2020). This shows that even though customers visited Korean restaurants for the purpose of experiencing an ethnic cuisine, their first aim was eating a delicious meal and receiving a welcoming service. The fact that the customers mentioned factors regarding food and beverage and service and staff more than authenticity related subjects also proves this.

While the staff and service factor was the second most mentioned subject among customers (in keeping with prior research) (Doğan, Güngör Tanrısevdi, 2016; Özkale, 2021), polite gestures and involvement of the servers were the second most influential factor of all sub themes. Customers seek a smiling face, a friendly attitude and interest from the service staff. When dining in an ethnic restaurant it can be said that customers feel out of their comfort zone and insecure about their choices due to not being completely familiar with the cuisine. Given this fact, it is thought that customers need to be informed about the menu with a positive attitude when visiting Korean restaurants.

The findings show that customers paid attention to the interior design of the restaurants included in the study. In addition to this, ethnic atmosphere was considered an attractive factor for customers. Under the authenticity theme it was interesting that banchan culture related reviews occurred the most. According to a study made by Jang et. al. (2021) as the number of side dishes served in Korean restaurants increases so the willingness to try Korean cuisine increases. Thus, as with the finding in which customers sought to experience traditional food rituals, so also the number of side dishes might be appealing for customers. Also according to the findings it is notable that customers complained about the compatibility of the served meals with the original recipes. In the light of the growing popularity of Korean culture on mass media, customers visiting these restaurants have an awareness of at least how the food is supposed to look like even if they haven't experienced it before. Therefore serving ethnic food in as original a way as possible is considered a key element.

The price theme was the third most complained about subject among the customers. This finding matches with previous research (Emir, 2011; Taştan ve Kızılcık, 2017). This result is considered to derive from the fact that food production in Korean cuisine consists of imported ingredients. For this reason the prices are easily affected by currency changes. Menu related subjects were the least mentioned theme in the reviews. This finding shows similarity with previous research made by Erdem & Yay (2017) and Taştan & Kızılcık (2017). Under this theme customers complained about and praised the diversity of the dishes most.

Based upon the analysis of online reviews regarding Korean restaurants, suggestions for Korean restaurants to obtain a more successful business through enhancing and enriching customers' restaurant experience are listed below. Korean restaurants in Istanbul should:

- Regularly check online reviews about the restaurant to gain a deeper understanding of strengths and weaknesses in the organization.
- Prioritize the taste of foods and beverages, form recipes for every dish in the menu and follow the recipes strictly to achieve a stable flavor profile, especially regarding the most mentioned dishes in the comments.
- Determine the appropriate portion amount for each meal on the menu and make sure that the kitchen staff do not exceed this portion amount.
- Train the kitchen staff about the products and cooking techniques used in Korean culinary culture; ensure that authentic products, recipes and techniques are used in the meals served.
- Offer traditional Korean food rituals and presentations properly in order to reflect Korean culture fairly.
- Incorporate banchan culture in the menu. Considering how much customers praise these free of charge small treats, they should offer appetizers in banchan table culture in sufficient quantity and variety.
- Make sure that the service staff's attitude towards customers is friendly, kind and involved. In order to achieve this, attention should be paid to the job satisfaction and organizational loyalty of personnel.
- Educate staff about Korean cuisine culture, food and beverages served in the restaurant along with service rituals by organizing regular tasting events for service staff.
- Include cultural elements (cultural music, traditional decorative items such as paintings, statues or posters) in dining areas as well as create a cozy and elaborate interior design.
- Follow a stable price policy as far as possible, taking account of a fast changing economic climate.

---

**Peer Review:** Externally peer-reviewed.

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors have no conflict of interest to declare.

**Grant Support:** The authors declared that this study has received no financial support.

**Author Contributions:** : Conception/Design of study: N.Y., E.N.K.; Data Acquisition: N.Y., E.N.K., S.E.; Data Analysis/Interpretation: N.Y., E.N.K., S.E.; Drafting Manuscript: S.E.; Critical Revision of Manuscript: N.Y., E.N.K.; Final Approval and Accountability: N.Y., E.N.K., S.E.

---

## REFERENCES

- Abdullah, D., Hambali, M. E. R. M., Kamal, S. B. M., Din, N., & Lahap, J. (2016). Factors influencing visual electronic word of mouth (e-WOM) on restaurant experience. *Proceedings of the 3rd International Hospitality and Tourism Conference (IHTC 2016) & 2nd International Seminar on Tourism*, 519-523.
- Beşirli, H. (2010). Yemek, kültür ve kimlik. *Milli Folklor*, 22(87), 159-169.
- Choe, S. Y., & Hong, J. H. (2018). Can information positively influence familiarity and acceptance of a novel ethnic food? A case study of Korean traditional foods for Malaysian consumers. *Journal of sensory studies*, 33(3), e12327.
- Clemes, M. D., Gan, C., & Sriwongrat, C. (2013). Consumers' choice factors of an upscale ethnic restaurant. *Journal of Food Products Marketing*, 19(5), 413-438.
- Doğan, S., Güngör, M.Y., & Tanrısevdi, A. (2016). Çevrimiçi tüketici yorumlarının içerik analizi yoluyla incelenmesi: Kuşadası'ndaki yiyecek ve içecek işletmeleri üzerinde bir araştırma. *Uluslararası Hakemli Pazarlama ve Pazar Araştırmaları Dergisi*, 9, 1-22.
- Emir, O. (2011). Customer complaints and complaint behaviours in Turkish hotel restaurants: An application in Lara and Kundu areas of Antalya. *African Journal of Business Management*, 5(11), 4239-4253.
- Erdem, Ö., & Yay, Ö. (2017). Tripadvisor'daki Müşteri Şikâyetlerinin Değerlendirilmesi: Antalya Örneği, *Journal of Tourism and Gastronomy Studies*, 227, 249.
- Erdoğan Yamaç, Z. (2021) Uzakdoğu Mutfağı Konseptli Etnik Restoranlar Hakkındaki Müşteri Şikâyetlerinin Analizi. *Turizm ve İşletme Bilimleri Dergisi*, 1(2), 35-50.
- Fox, G., & Longart, P. (2016). Electronic word-of-mouth: Successful communication strategies for restaurants. *Tourism and hospitality management*, 22(2), 211-223.

- Ha, J., & Jang, S. S. (2010). Perceived values, satisfaction, and behavioral intentions: The role of familiarity in Korean restaurants. *International Journal of Hospitality Management*, 29(1), 2-13.
- Hennig-Thurau, T., Kevin P. Gwinner, G. W., & Dawyne, D. G. (2004). Electronic Word-of Mouth via Consumer-Opinion Platforms: What Motivates Consumers to Articulate Themselves on the Internet. *Journal of Interactive Marketing*, 18(Winter), 38-52.
- Hogarth, H. K. K. (2013). The Korean wave: An Asian reaction to western-dominated globalization. *Perspectives on Global Development and Technology*, 12(1-2), 135-151.
- Jang, J. K., Mattila, A. S., & Van Hoof, H. B. (2021). Variety is the spice of life! The effect of the number of side dishes and plate presentation on willingness to try Korean cuisine. *Journal of Foodservice Business Research*, 24(2), 235-248.
- Jang, S. S., Ha, J., & Park, K. (2012). Effects of ethnic authenticity: Investigating Korean restaurant customers in the US. *International Journal of Hospitality Management*, 31(3), 990-1003.
- Karaca, K. Ç., & Koroğlu, Ö. (2018). Restoran Atmosferinin Tekrar Ziyaret Niyetine Etkisi: Akış Deneyiminin Aracılık Rolü. *Avrasya Uluslararası Araştırmalar Dergisi*, 6(15), 776-797.
- Kim, S. H., Kim, M. S., Lee, M. S., Park, Y. S., Lee, H. J., Kang, S. A., ... & Kwon, D. Y. (2016). Korean diet: characteristics and historical background. *Journal of Ethnic Foods*, 3(1), 26-31.
- Kivela, J., Inbakaran, R., & Reece, J. (1999). Consumer research in the restaurant environment. Part 1: a conceptual model of dining satisfaction and return patronage. *International Journal of Contemporary Hospitality Management*, 11(5), 205-22.
- Kwon, D. Y., Chung, K. R., Yang, H. J., & Jang, D. J. (2015). Gochujang (Korean red pepper paste): A Korean ethnic sauce, its role and history. *Journal of Ethnic Foods*, 2(1), 29-35. doi:10.1016/j.jef.2015.02.006
- Lee, M., Rodgers, S., & Kim, M. (2009). Effects of valence and extremity of eWOM on attitude toward the brand and website. *Journal of Current Issues & Research in Advertising*, 31(2), 1-11.
- Liu, S. Q., & Mattila, A. S. (2015). Ethnic Dining: Need To Belong, Need To Be Unique, And Menu Offering. *International Journal Of Hospitality Management*, 49, 1-7.
- Min, K. H., & Lee, T. J. (2014). Customer satisfaction with Korean restaurants in Australia and their role as ambassadors for tourism marketing. *Journal of travel & tourism marketing*, 31(4), 493-506.
- Oh, C. J., & Chae, Y. G. (2013). Constructing Culturally Proximate Spaces through Social Network Services: The Case of "Hallyu"(Korean Wave) in Turkey. *Uluslararası ilişkiler/International relations*, 77-99.
- Racherla, P., & King, R. (2012). What We Know and Don't Know About Online Word-Of-Mouth: A Systematic Review and Synthesis of the Literature. Available at SSRN 2187040.
- Roseman, M. G. (2006). Changing times: Consumers choice of ethnic foods when eating at restaurants. *Journal of Hospitality & Leisure Marketing*, 14(4), 5-32.
- Sever, P., & Girgin, G. K. (2019). Turistlerin Restoran Deneyimleri İle Destinasyonu Tekrar Ziyaret Etme Niyeti Arasındaki İlişkinin Belirlenmesi: İstanbul Örneği. *Gastroia: Journal Of Gastronomy And Travel Research*, 3(2), 241-263.
- Sukalakamala, P., & Boyce, J. B. (2007). Customer perceptions for expectations and acceptance of an authentic dining experience in Thai restaurants. *Journal of Foodservice*, 18(2), 69-75.
- Sünnetçioğlu, S., Yıldırım, H. M., & Bertecene, B. (2020). Dining Experiences Of Consumers İn Ethnic Restaurants: Analysis Of Tripadvisor Reviews For Japanese Restaurants İn Istanbul. *Manisa Celal Bayar Üniversitesi Sosyal Bilimler Dergisi*, 18(Armağan Sayısı), 71-82.
- Taştan, H., & Kızılcık, O. (2017). Kahramanmaraş'ta bulunan yiyecek içecek işletmelerine yönelik Tripadvisor. com'da paylaşılan şikâyetlerin sınıflandırılması. *Çukurova Üniversitesi Sosyal Bilimler Enstitüsü Dergisi*, 26(1), 270-284.
- Teyin, G., Aslan, N., Sormaz, Ü., Pekerşen, Y., & Nizamlıoğlu, H. F. (2017). Turizm sektöründe etnik restoranlar: İstanbul örneği. *Journal of Tourism and Gastronomy Studies*, 5(Special Issue 2), 77-87.
- Vajjhala, V., & Ghosh, M. (2021). Decoding The Effect Of Restaurant Reviews On Customer Choice: Insights From Zomato. *Journal Of Foodservice Business Research*, 1-28.
- Yoon, T. J. (2017). The Korean Wave: Retrospect and prospect: Introduction. *International Journal of Communication*, 11, 2241-2249.

### How cite this article

Yarmacı, N., Koz, E. N., & Evren, S. (2023). Analysis Of Customer Reviews On Korean Restaurant Experience: The Case Of Zomato Istanbul. *Journal of Tourismology*, 9(1), 41-49. <https://doi.org/10.26650/jot.2023.9.1.1153011>

# The Effect of Food Neophobia, Variety Seeking, and Food Consumption Motivation on Intention to Purchase Local Food\*

Hilal Gündoğan<sup>1</sup>,  Hilmi Bahadır Akın<sup>2</sup> 

<sup>1</sup>(Dr., Lecturer), İstanbul Kültür University, Vocational School, Department of Tourism and Hotel Management, İstanbul, Türkiye

<sup>2</sup>(Prof. Dr.), Necmettin Erbakan University, Faculty of Tourism, Department of Tourism Management, Konya, Türkiye

## ABSTRACT

Since local food is considered essential to attract tourists to a destination, we focused on a number of negative and positive factors influencing the local food purchasing decision. In this context, the purpose of this study is to determine the effect of food neophobia, variety seeking and food consumption motivation on the intention to purchase local food through quantitative research. The data were obtained from 655 international tourists visiting İstanbul between May-August 2021 through a face-to-face survey and analyzed using Structural Equation Modeling (SEM), which validates the use of partial least squares (PLS). The results indicate that food neophobia, variety seeking, and food consumption motivation have a significant effect on the intention to purchase local food. Consequently, theoretical and practical recommendations were presented in line with the findings.

**Keywords:** Food Neophobia, Variety Seeking, Tourist Food Consumption Motivation, Local Food

\*This study was conducted based on PhD thesis “The Effects of Variety Seeking, Food Neophobia and Food Consumption Motivation on Tourists’ Intention of Local Food Purchase: The Case of İstanbul”.

## Introduction

Today, local food is recognized as essential to tourism (Sthapit et al., 2020). Hence, it significantly impacts destination branding, competitive advantage, and the development of cities or regions (Mgonja et al., 2017) and is also seen as a vital reflector of the cultural image of destinations. In this way, local food, which is considered a national symbol, can be used to attract tourists to destinations.

Although local food is a crucial attraction in terms of tourism, negative situations regarding local food may constitute an obstacle in tourists’ destination selection process. For this reason, it was revealed that food neophobia (FN) is a key factor in studies conducted to examine consumer behavior toward local food (Sthapit, 2017). FN is defined as “a personality trait that affects food consumption preferences” (Pliner and Hobden, 1992). Insufficient information about destination-specific foods and negative experiences with food can affect tourists’ attitudes toward local food (McFarlane and Pliner, 1997). Another characteristic that affects local food consumption is variety seeking (VS). Warde et al. (1999) argue that tourists’ tendency toward VS in food is a form of cultural experience. It has also been observed that tourists with a high VS tendency enjoy experiencing unfamiliar foods and trying new recipes (Molz, 2004). Thus, this situation reflects positively on tourists’ travel behavior.

Motivation, another essential factor affecting tourists’ travel behavior, constitutes the reason for tourists’ travel related to destination-specific food (Lacap, 2019: 241). In the related literature (Fields, 2002; Promsivapallop and Kannaovakun, 2020; Tomassini et al., 2021), it is understood that there are many factors affecting food consumption motivation (FCM), and these motivation factors are dimensioned in different ways by researchers. Additionally, tourist motivations and behaviors positively affect local food purchase intention (LFPI). Therefore, foods specific to different cultures ensure that tourists in search of novelty have a stronger tendency to purchase local food (Bianchi, 2017: 555).

Considering the background information given above, the present study aims to determine the effect of tourists’ FN, VS, and FCM on LFPI. Previous studies have been conducted on the topics of FN (Kashif et al., 2021; Wolff and Larsen, 2019), VS

**Corresponding Author:** Hilal GÜNDOĞAN E-mail: h.gundogan@iku.edu.tr

Submitted: 21.06.2023 • Revision Requested: 24.07.2023 • Last Revision Received: 01.08.2023 • Accepted: 16.08.2023 • Published Online: 04.09.2023



This article is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial 4.0 International License (CC BY-NC 4.0)



(Derinalp Çanakçı and Birdir, 2020; Hwang and Lin, 2010; Kwun et al., 2013; Shenoy, 2005), FCM (Fields, 2002; Mak et al., 2012), and LFPI (Bianchi, 2017; Conoly et al., 2023). However, the research on the relationships between FN, VS, and FCM and the possible effect of these variables on LFPI is limited, and this research purports to contribute to the literature in various aspects. The following sections present the extended literature of the constructs, the proposed hypotheses, and the research model. Later, methods and analyses introduced. In the last section, the findings are presented and discussed in light of the literature. The chapter also includes some suggestions and limitations for future studies.

## Theoretical Background and Hypotheses Development

### Food Neophobia

According to Jeager et al. (2021), FN is defined as “the resistance to new foods and caution or rejection of unfamiliar foods.” Johnson et al. (2018: 86) define it as a personal trait that affects individuals’ food preferences. Therefore, this term is a personality trait or the behavior of individuals when they accept or reject new and unknown foods (Dimitrovski and Crespi-Vallbona, 2017: 478).

FN affects willingness to experience new foods depending on socio-demographic status, level of education, and degree of urbanization (Frewer, 2012; Meiselman et al., 2010). Pauperio et al. (2014) reported that tourists’ local FN decreased significantly with increasing educational attainment. Siegrist et al. (2013) concluded that there was a decrease in FN levels with increasing income levels. Au and Law (2002) found that females are more concerned about trust in local food. Flight et al. (2003) suggested that living in urban environments may increase exposure to different cultures, and this may increase food knowledge.

Moreover, health anxiety is closely related to FN. A study found that health anxiety has a significant impact on food consumption (Liu et al., 2017). Another study indicated that tourists might be reluctant to experience local foods that are perceived as unhealthy (Cohen and Avieli, 2004). Moreover, distrust towards food has become a major problem (Frewer, 2017; Siegrist et al., 2018). For this reason, the desire to consume healthy and safe food brings the search for hygiene to the forefront (Barrena and Sanchez, 2012: 72-73), and therefore health should be considered in the consumption process.

The degree of FN can affect tourists’ perceptions and decisions to consume unfamiliar foods (Aqueveque, 2015: 244-245). However, it is also claimed that people who tend to reject unfamiliar foods may exhibit more positive attitudes towards those foods when exposed to the same foods (Asperin et al., 2011). Therefore, understanding tourists’ different behavioral tendencies towards food choices is a key approach in terms of increasing the preferability of destination-specific products (Olabi et al., 2009).

The relevant literature reported that FN causes tourists to avoid experiencing new foods from different regions or cultures (Pliner and Salvy, 2006; Sthapit, 2017; Sthapit et al., 2020). In this regard, tourists take precautions about new foods during their travels, which leads to a tendency to reduce the VS (Kim et al., 2010). Nevertheless, Choi (2019) found that FN has a negative effect on VS behavior. Furthermore, Samant et al. (2017) noted that FN negatively affects the consumption of ethnic foods. Accordingly, it can be argued that people with high FN tend to restrict their search for variety (Cui et al., 2021; Lenglet, 2018). It is also discussed in the literature that FN is an important variable that directs tourists’ FCM (Pourfakhimi et al., 2021; Promsivapallop and Kannaovakun, 2020). La Barbera et al. (2018) concluded that people with high FN exhibit negative attitudes toward local cuisines during their travels. However, with decreased FN, tourists may be motivated to experience different cuisines (Choi and Jeon, 2020; Huang et al., 2019; Wan Zainal Shukri, 2017). Mak et al. (2017) concluded that FN positively affects FCM. Therefore, in line with the information in the relevant literature, it is indicated that FN in tourists may affect FCM. It is stated that factors such as hygiene and health issues trigger tourists’ FN, which negatively affects their LFPI (Onozaka et al., 2010). Therefore, tourists are unwilling to experience local food (Eertmans et al., 2005; Ghanem, 2019). Hsu et al. (2018) concluded that FN could reduce LFPI. However, Sivrikaya and Pekerşen (2020) suggested that FN significantly affects purchase intention. In this way, FN may affect the LFPI. Hence, the following hypotheses are proposed in this research:

**H1:** Tourists’ FN affects VS.

**H2:** Tourists’ FN affects FCM.

**H3:** Tourists’ FN affects LFPI.

### Variety Seeking

VS affects individual behaviors in food consumption and is described as a personal tendency used in consumer research (Bigne et al., 2009: 103-104). People’s need for novelty directly affects their consumption behavior. Therefore, VS has been extensively analyzed in product marketing (Goukens et al., 2007). The concept also refers to seeking novelty in unfamiliar products (McAlister

and Pessemier, 1982: 311). Accordingly, variety seekers are individuals who enjoy tasting unfamiliar food types and eating exotic foods from different countries (Molz, 2004: 53-70).

Farmaki (2012) stated that people mostly travel to discover new cultures and to seek variety. In this context, the prominent VS tendency can be categorized as high and low levels. It has also been revealed that the eating out behavior of tourists with a high VS tendency is higher than other groups (Beldona et al., 2010). VS is seen as an important factor in tourists' choice making and can also be effective in tourists' decisions and behaviors regarding destinations (Barroso et al., 2007: 175-177). For this reason, the literature on food consumption explains that tourists' VS tendencies toward local foods play an essential role in their participation in food-related activities (Halverstadt, 2017).

In the related literature (Ha and Jang, 2013; Shenoy, 2005), different studies examine the relationship between VS and food consumption. In these studies, it is discussed that VS makes tourists feel a strong desire to experience local gastronomic attractions and tend to consume local foods. Mak et al. (2017) found that VS positively affects FCM. When the studies on this topic are analyzed, it is understood that VS is a crucial variable affecting FCM (Beldona et al., 2010; Bigne et al., 2009). In addition, VS is considered a key factor in the local food purchase decision process. Previous studies reported that tourists' VS tendencies significantly influence their local food consumption or purchasing behavior (Kwun et al., 2013; Legohérel et al., 2012). Therefore, VS impacts FCM and LFPI. Thus, it is hypothesized that:

**H4:** Tourists' VS affects FCM.

**H5:** Tourists' VS affects LFPI.

### **Food Consumption Motivation**

Motivation is considered a critical construct that influences tourists' preferences to travel to certain destinations (Wiriyapinit, 2017: 18) and guides their food consumption behavior. Therefore, many studies have been conducted to understand their motivation and food consumption behaviors (Fields, 2002; Tse and Crofts 2005). Previous studies have revealed that (Ares, 2011; Mak et al., 2012) demographic characteristics of tourists (age, gender, nationality, income, and marital status) are among the crucial factors affecting FCM. In addition, various religious practices and beliefs (Monin and Szczurek, 2014) also significantly restrict tourists' food consumption (Gonzalez et al., 2020). For example, in Islam and Judaism, the prohibition of certain foods and the requirement of specific preparation methods (halal, kosher, etc.) indicate that religious beliefs strongly influence food consumption (Bon and Hussain, 2010). In addition, past experiences (Ryu and Jang, 2006) may increase tourists' familiarity with local foods and their consumption intention.

The related literature suggests that many studies have been conducted to determine FCM. Fields (2002) determined the motivation factors under four dimensions: "physical motivators," "cultural motivators," "interpersonal motivators," and "status and prestige motivators." Moreover, Kim et al. (2009) identified the motivation factors under nine headings: "exciting experience," "escape from routine," "health concern," "learning knowledge," "authentic experience," "togetherness," "prestige," "sensory appeal," and "physical environment." Mak et al. (2017) examined motivation factors under seven dimensions: "novelty and variety," "authentic experience and prestige," "interpersonal and culture," "price/value and assurance," "health concern," "familiarity and eating habit," and "sensory and contextual pleasure."

It is claimed that tourist motivation and destination-specific food experiences affect purchase decisions (Hwang and Lin, 2010; Kastenholz et al., 2016). Moreover, some studies in the relevant literature indicate that physical motivations, such as "escaping from routine," "gaining experience," "sensory appeal," and "health concerns" (Ahmad et al., 2019; Ghanem, 2019) affect the local food purchase decision process. However, Madaleno (2017) found that tourists' FCM has a negative effect on LFPI. Therefore, as can be inferred from these studies, FCM affects LFPI. Thus, it is proposed that:

**H6:** Tourists' FCM affects LFPI.

### **Local Food Purchase Intention**

Local food is defined as "authentic products that represent the culture of a destination" (Sims, 2009). Bosona and Gebresenbet (2011) define it as the food produced, sold, and consumed in a specific area, while Sthapit et al. (2020) define it as "food prepared using traditional methods of a particular region."

Local foods are qualified products specific to a particular destination and recognized as a "symbolic social experience." In addition, this term is an important factor influencing destination choice (Silkes et al., 2012). Therefore, it can effectively create tourism demand for the destination.

Identifying the factors affecting LFPI is of great importance. In the relevant literature, the LFPI is influenced by product price (Vermeir et al., 2020), product quality (Besharat, 2010), attitude (Min and Hong, 2021), number of previous visits (Frisvoll et al., 2016), lack of knowledge about local foods (Nie and Zepeda, 2011), taste, appearance and authenticity (Youn and Kim, 2017), and motivational factors (Kim et al., 2013). Therefore, different factors affect tourists' LFPI.

### Research Model

In line with the literature review, a conceptual research model is proposed. Figure 1 illustrates the hypothesis model.

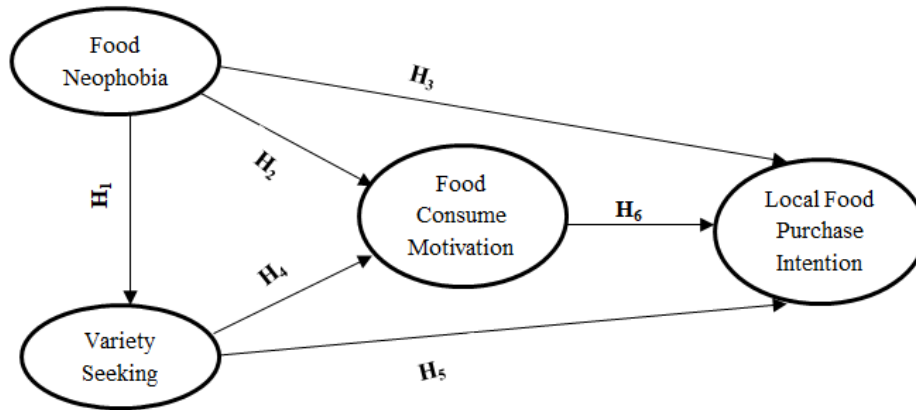


Figure 1. Research model.

### Methodology

#### Sample and Data Collection

The present study utilized convenience and quota sampling; the data was collected from international tourists visiting Istanbul from May-August in 2021. The reason Istanbul was chosen as a research area is that it reflects the food culture of different traditions and ethnic groups, as well as the widespread availability of regional, national, and international food varieties that it offers. Furthermore, Istanbul's powerful image and brand value create the potential for it to become a gastronomy-oriented center. In this research, the survey technique was used. Questionnaire forms were distributed and applied to hotel establishments operating in Istanbul between the relevant dates. The minimum sample size of 384 recommended by Yazıcıoğlu and Erdoğan (2014) and the analysis methods to be used were taken into consideration. It is accepted that it is sufficient to reach a size ten times the number of parameters in order to apply the structural equation model (Kline, 2011). In this study, since the number of variables other than the questionnaire, including demographic characteristics, is 50, a minimum sample size of 500 was expected to be reached. As a result, 700 questionnaire forms were reviewed, and 45 questionnaire forms were excluded from the analysis due to the determination that some questionnaires were partially completed or more than one option was marked. Therefore, 655 questionnaire forms were determined as suitable for statistical analysis. This study received approval numbered 2020/101 from the ethics committee of Necmettin Erbakan University.

#### Survey Instrument

In this study, a questionnaire consisting of five sections was used. The first section contains demographic variables. In the second section, the 8-item, single dimensional FN scale used in the study conducted by Ritchey et al. (2003) was used to determine whether tourists have a neophobia of experiencing new foods. In the third section, the VS scale developed by Steenkamp and Baumgartner (1992), which consists of 8 items and a single dimension, was used to measure tourists' VS tendencies towards food. In the fourth section, the FCM scale developed by Mak et al. (2017) was used. The FCM scale consists of 31 items and seven dimensions. In the fifth section, the LFPI scale consisting of 3 items and one dimension, prepared by Bianchi (2017) by compiling different studies in the relevant literature, was used. The evaluation of all statements of the concepts in the questionnaire form by the participants was measured with a five-point Likert-type scale.

## Data Analysis

SmartPLS package software was used for the data analysis of the study. This software is evaluated with a two-stage approach as a measurement model and structural model (Hair et al., 2017). In the measurement model stage, indicator reliability (outer loadings), internal consistency (composite reliability-CR and Cronbach's alpha), convergent validity (average variance extracted-AVE), and divergent validity (Fornell-Larcker criterion and Heterotrait-monotrait (HTMT) ratio of correlation) values were presented (Hult et al., 2018). In addition, variance inflation factor (VIF), explained variance ( $R^2$ ), model fit, effect size ( $f^2$ ), predictive relevance ( $Q^2$ ) and path coefficients test results were evaluated at the structural model stage.

## Findings

### Participant Profile

Of the 655 participants, 52.5% were female, 56.6% were between the ages of 18 and 45, 66.7% were married, and 46.7% had a bachelor's degree (Table 1). When the nationalities are analyzed, it is seen that Russian tourists are in first place at 17.7%, German tourists are in second place at 17.3%, and Kuwaiti tourists are in last place at 5.3%. Regarding their monthly income levels, it is understood that those with an income from \$2,001-4,000 constitute the largest group, with a rate of 34.8%. It was concluded that the rate of those who had traveled to a destination before only to experience local food was 30.7%, and most of the participants had knowledge about Turkish cuisine, with a rate of 79.7%. In addition, it was determined that most tourists were visiting Istanbul for the first time, at a rate of 45.6% and that the tourists were mainly accompanied by family members, at a rate of 37.4%.

### PLS Structural Equation Modeling

Table 2 illustrates the values related to the variables. In the analysis process, no statement was excluded for all measurement tools. For the FCM variable, the mean values of the statements were taken according to the dimensions created in the relevant literature, and the evaluations were carried out on the dimensions instead of the statements in this context. Accordingly, in the process of testing the measurement model, each of the dimensions for the FCM scale was included in the analysis as the statements of a measurement tool. It was concluded that the factor loading values of the statements in Table 2 were greater than 0.70, but only the health concern dimension of the FCM scale was found to have a value of 0.60. However, some sources state that values above 0.50 (Hair et al., 2019) can be considered in this context. Therefore, the factor loadings are above the ideal value. In addition, Cronbach's alpha and CR values of the variables are above 0.70, indicating that internal consistency is ensured (Hair et al., 2010). Moreover, the fact that all AVE values are above 0.50 (Hair et al., 2010) indicates that the scales in question have convergent validity. Hence, the expected values related to the model are met.

Fornell-Larcker and HTMT criterion coefficients were calculated for the discriminant validity of the scale. According to the Fornell and Larcker (1981) criteria, "the square root of AVE in each latent variable should be more than other correlation values among the latent variables." Table 3 illustrates that the value of each variable has a value greater than the other values in its column and row.

The values of the HTMT are also presented in Table 4, and it is determined that all values are below 1.0 (Henseler et al., 2016). PLS does not generate a Goodness-of-Fit Index, but the Standardized Root Mean Square Residuals (SRMR) value gives the most approximate value in terms of model fit. While it is generally stated that the SRMR value should be lower than 0.08, some researchers (Domínguez-Quintero et al., 2020) argue that a value lower than 0.10 is acceptable. In this study, the SRMR value was within the ideal value range, with a value of 0.073. After the factor structure of the scale was confirmed, and the structural fit was determined, the model was tested with path analysis.

### Evaluation of the Structural Model

Model estimation was performed using the 5000 Bootstrapping (Resampling Method) technique. Before determining the path coefficients, VIF,  $R^2$ ,  $f^2$ , and  $Q^2$  analyses of the model were performed. VIF analysis determines whether there is a linearity problem between the variables of the model. Values of each variable greater than 10 (Henseler et al., 2009) indicate that there is a linearity problem. According to Table 5, it was determined that all of the values are below the critical value. After determining the VIF values,  $R^2$  determination coefficients were examined to see how much the independent variables explain the dependent variables. The  $R^2$  value is between 0 and 1, and the explanatory power increases as it approaches 1 (Hair et al., 2019). The results show that FN explained 84.2% ( $R^2=0.842$ ) of VS. In addition, FN and VS variables were found to explain 78.9% ( $R^2 =0.789$ ) of FCM. Finally, it is seen that 76.6% ( $R^2=0.766$ ) of the LFPI, which is the final dependent variable tested in the study, is explained

**Table 1.** Overview of Participants' Demographics

		Frequency	(%)
<b>Gender</b>	Male	311	47.5
	Female	344	52.5
<b>Age</b>	18-25	108	16.5
	26-35	122	18.6
	36-45	141	21.5
	46-55	111	16.9
	56-65	99	15.1
	66 and more	74	11.3
<b>Marital status</b>	Married	437	66.7
	Single	218	33.3
<b>Education level</b>	High school	83	12.7
	Associate	181	27.6
	Bachelor	306	46.7
	Master's or Ph.D. degree	85	13
<b>Nationality</b>	Russian	116	17.7
	German	113	17.3
	English	70	10.7
	Iranian	70	10.7
	French	66	10.1
	Ukrainian	60	9.2
	Dutch	43	6.6
	American	42	6.4
	Azerbaijani	40	6.1
	Kuwaiti	35	5.3
<b>Income</b>	Less than \$2,000	189	28.9
	\$2,001-\$4,000	228	34.8
	\$4,001-\$6,000	141	21.5
	\$6,001-\$8,000	97	14.8
<b>Traveling for Local Food</b>	Yes	201	30.7
	No	454	69.3
<b>Having Knowledge of Turkish Cuisine</b>	Yes	522	79.7
	No	133	20.3
<b>Number of the visit</b>	1st	299	45.6
	2nd	190	29
	3rd	117	17.9
	4th and more	49	7.5
<b>Traveling companions</b>	Single	60	9.2
	Family member (s)	245	37.4
	Friend (s)	220	33.6
	Relative (s)	130	19.8

by FN, VS, and FCM variables. Therefore, the  $R^2$  value obtained in this study is well above the acceptable level. It was stated that the effect size ( $f^2$ ) and  $Q^2$  values should also be examined along with  $R^2$ . For an average effect,  $f^2$  should be 0.15, and  $Q^2$  should be greater than 0 (Cohen, 1988). Considering the effect size,  $f^2$  for VS produces a strong value of 0.345. However,  $f^2$  for FCM produces a value of 0.056, and  $f^2$  for LFPI produces a value of 0.006, albeit at a low level. In addition, as seen from the  $Q^2$  values, the value of VS is 0.562, the value of FCM is 0.514, and the value of LFPI is 0.708 (Table 5). Therefore, it can be accepted that the model's predictive power for all three dependent variables is at a high level. After the necessary preliminary evaluations were completed in the structural model, the research hypotheses were tested, and path analysis was performed.

According to the results of the structural equation model, FN has a significant effect on VS ( $\beta=0.918$ ,  $t=139.134$ ,  $p<0.01$ ), FCM ( $\beta=0.277$ ,  $t=5.280$ ,  $p<0.01$ ), and LFPI ( $\beta=0.091$ ,  $t=2.107$ ,  $p<0.05$ ). Thus, hypotheses  $H_1$ ,  $H_2$ , and  $H_3$  are admitted. On the other hand, VS positively affects FCM ( $\beta=0.627$ ,  $t=12.469$ ,  $p<0.01$ ) and LFPI ( $\beta=0.145$ ,  $t=2.746$ ,  $p<0.01$ ). Hence, hypotheses  $H_4$  and  $H_5$  are also accepted. Finally, FCM positively affects LFPI ( $\beta=0.663$ ,  $t=15.524$ ,  $p<0.01$ ). Therefore, hypothesis  $H_6$  is also accepted.

**Table 2. Measurement Model**

Constructs	Factor Loadings	t-value	Cronbach's Alpha	CR	AVE
<b>Food Neophobia</b>					
I am constantly sampling new and different foods.*	0.873	72.307	<b>0.950</b>	<b>0.959</b>	<b>0.744</b>
I do not trust new foods.	0.866	77.243			
If I do not know what a food is, I will not try it.	0.850	59.636			
I like foods from different cultures.*	0.911	124.65			
At dinner parties I will try new foods.*	0.884	92.615			
I am afraid to eat things I have never had before.	0.877	91.175			
I am very particular about the foods I eat.	0.767	38.993			
I like to try new ethnic restaurants.*	0.863	69.251			
<b>Variety Seeking</b>					
When I eat out, I like to try the most unusual items, even if I am not sure I would like them.	0.837	71.521	<b>0.942</b>	<b>0.945</b>	<b>0.715</b>
While preparing foods or snacks, I like to try out new recipes.	0.863	92.735			
I think it is fun to try out food items one is not familiar with.	0.916	135.34			
I am eager to know what kind of foods people from other countries eat.	0.833	77.592			
I like to eat exotic foods.	0.874	90.124			
Items on the menu that I am unfamiliar with make me curious.	0.769	36.744			
I prefer to eat food products I am used to.*	0.762	29.737			
I am curious about food products I am not familiar with.	0.898	117.05			
<b>Food Consumption Motivation</b>					
Novelty and variety	0.914	167.04	<b>0.949</b>	<b>0.952</b>	<b>0.712</b>
Authentic experience and prestige	0.892	105.4			
Interpersonal and culture	0.928	186.77			
Price/value and assurance	0.822	56.204			
Health concern	0.609	19.04			
Familiarity and eating habit	0.817	52.891			
Sensory and contextual pleasure	0.882	103.55			
<b>Local Food Purchase Intention</b>					
I would definitely buy locally sourced products.	0.992	941.19	<b>0.989</b>	<b>0.993</b>	<b>0.979</b>
I would surely buy locally sourced products.	0.994	136.26			
I would most likely buy locally sourced products.	0.982	479.82			

Note: \*Items are reverse coded.

**Table 3. Fornell-Larcker Results**

Variables	1	2	3	4
FN	<b>0.862</b>			
LFPI	0.790	<b>0.990</b>		
FCM	0.851	0.869	<b>0.890</b>	
VS	0.818	0.813	0.880	<b>0.896</b>

**Table 4. HTMT Results**

Variables	1	2	3	4
FN	-			
LFPI	0.807			
FCM	0.873	0.895		
VS	0.863	0.841	0.915	-

**Table 5. Hypothesis Testing**

Relationship	Std. Beta	R <sup>2</sup>	t-value	p-value	VIF	f <sup>2</sup>	Q <sup>2</sup>	Result
H <sub>1</sub> : FN --> VS	0.918	0.842	139.134	0.000**	1.000	0.345	0.562	Supported
H <sub>2</sub> : FN --> FCM	0.277	0.789	5.280	0.000**	4.676	0.056	0.514	Supported
H <sub>3</sub> : FN --> LFPI	0.091	0.766	2.107	0.035*	6.345	0.006	0.708	Supported
H <sub>4</sub> : VS --> FCM	0.627	0.789	12.469	0.000**	4.676	0.056	0.514	Supported
H <sub>5</sub> : VS --> LFPI	0.145	0.766	2.746	0.006**	6.345	0.006	0.708	Supported
H <sub>6</sub> : FCM --> LFPI	0.663	0.766	15.524	0.000**	6.345	0.006	0.708	Supported

## Conclusion and Discussion

In this section of the study, the findings obtained as a result of the research are evaluated. Firstly, it was determined that FN positively affects VS. Tian et al. (2018) and Choi (2019) report that familiarity and knowledge about food can change tourists' negative attitudes and encourage them to seek variety in local food. Moreover, another study (Mascarello et al., 2020) emphasized that people with low levels of FN are more likely to choose to experience food types specific to different culinary cultures. However, studies in the literature (Choi, 2016; Cui et al., 2019; Cui et al., 2021; Lenglet, 2018) concluded that people with high FN tend to restrict their VS characteristics. Therefore, high levels of FN may negatively affect tourists' FCM. Another result of the study is that FN has a significant effect on tourists' FCM. Khanna and Bhagat (2021) found that FN significantly affects destination-specific ethnic food consumption intention of tourists visiting India's Jammu and Kashmir regions. A different study suggested that tourists with high levels of FN may reduce the tendency to consume local foods (Ji et al., 2016). However, Hsu et al. (2018) found that tourists with high levels of FN choose local foods more if they have a positive attitude. Therefore, it can be argued that a positive attitude towards local food can significantly affect FN.

Another notable finding of the study is that FN statistically affects LFPI. The results are similar to Sivrikaya and Pekerşen's (2020) and Hwang and Lin's (2010) findings. On the other hand, Kashif et al. (2021) found a positive relationship between the intention to purchase organic products and purchase behavior and reported that FN has a moderating effect between intention to purchase organic products and purchase behavior. Additionally, positive experiences with local food led to a decrease in FN, and thus tourists were more likely to purchase local food (Skuras et al., 2006). Hsu et al. (2018), who reached a finding that is different from the results of this study, concluded that tourists with high FN could reduce their LFPI. Therefore, the purchase decisions of tourists with low levels of FN are positively affected. The study also concluded that VS statistically affects FCM and LFPI. Supporting this finding, Mak et al. (2017) found that VS positively affects FCM. Furthermore, Legohere et al. (2012) concluded that tourists who want to experience new flavors and tastes are more likely to purchase local foods. Thus, VS is important in influencing tourists' FCM and their decisions to purchase local food.

Finally, the study showed that FCM positively affects LFPI. Similar findings were observed in research by Kastenholz et al. (2016) and Sathiankomsorakrai et al. (2021). However, Madaleno et al. (2017), who reached a finding that is different from the results of this study, found that tourists' FCM has a negative effect on LFPI. Nevertheless, they revealed that only the cultural experience sub-dimension positively affected the LFPI. In addition, studies (Ahmad et al., 2019; Kim et al., 2009) found that physical motivations "escaping from routine," "gaining experience," "sensory appeal," and "health concerns" affect the local food purchase decision process. Therefore, it is understood that many motivational factors direct tourists to LFPI.

In line with the results emerging from this research, some recommendations for destination managers, restaurant operators, tourism industry stakeholders, and researchers are given in the context of this study:

- Destination managers can include information about local food and various visuals in promotional materials about destinations to reduce tourists' anxiety and worry levels.
- Using social media and billboards to encourage tourists' purchasing behavior toward local food could benefit restaurants and businesses.
- The different flavors and authenticity of the regions play an essential role in enhancing the destination image. Especially the diversity of cooking methods and foods prepared with different mixtures can effectively highlight the cuisine specific to the destination.
- In the menus of food establishments, it is important to emphasize the production and presentation of foods with high sensory appeal as well as the presentation of foods that are suitable for tourists' taste.
- By identifying the differences between the destination and creating effective marketing strategies by destination managers, tourists' intentions to purchase local foods specific to the region could be positively affected.
- Designing the physical structure, atmosphere, ambiance, and food served in restaurants to reflect their cultural characteristics can create a positive impression.
- Offering menus prepared in different languages in restaurants, ensuring adequate foreign language skills of employees, and taking health, hygiene, and safety precautions regarding food suggests that such precautions could reduce tourists' FN.
- The opportunity for tourists to have innovative gastronomic experiences during their travels can be brought to the forefront, and local food consumption can be increased.
- Stories about local food can also be used in terms of destination competition. In this context, it may make a difference to record stories about local food as a destination attraction factor.
- Researchers can create joint projects with sector stakeholders to identify food-related personality traits that affect tourists' FCM and determine the relationship between these variables and other variables.

**Peer Review:** Externally peer-reviewed.

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors have no conflict of interest to declare.

**Grant Support:** The authors declared that this study has received no financial support.

**Author Contributions:** : Conception/Design of study: H.G., H.B.A.; Data Acquisition: H.G., H.B.A.; Data Analysis/Interpretation: H.G., H.B.A.; Drafting Manuscript: H.G., H.B.A.; Critical Revision of Manuscript: H.G., H.B.A.; Final Approval and Accountability: H.G., H.B.A.

**Ethical Approval:** This study received approval numbered 2020/101 from the ethics committee of Necmettin Erbakan University.

## REFERENCES

- Ahmad, M. S., Jamil, A., Latif, K. F., Ramayah, T., Leen, Y. J. A., Memon, M., & Ullah, R. (2019). Using food choice motives to model Pakistani ethnic food purchase intention among tourists, *British Food Journal*, 122(6), 1731-1753.
- Aqueveque, C. (2015). Intention to try unfamiliar food: the role of level and type of unfamiliarity, food neophobia, and ethnocentrism, *Journal of Food Products Marketing*, 21, 244-254.
- Ares, G. (2011). Non-sensory factors which influence choice behavior of foods that have a positive effect on health. In R. P., Victor, R. R., Watson & C. R. Martin (Eds.), *Handbook of Behavior, Food and Nutrition* (pp. 757-770). New York: Springer Publishing.
- Asperin, A. E., Phillips, W. J., & Wolfe, K. (2011). Exploring food neophobia and perceptions of ethnic foods: the case of chinese and thai cuisines, Colorado USA: University of Massachusetts Amherst.
- Au, N., & Law, R. (2002). Categorical Classification of Tourism Dining, *Annals of Tourism Research*, 29(3), 819-833.
- Barrena, R., & Sánchez, M. (2012). Neophobia, Personal consumer values and novel food acceptance, *Food Quality and Preference*, 27, 72-84.
- Barroso, C. C., Martin, E. A., & Martin, R. D. (2007). The influence of market heterogeneity on the relationship between a destination's image and tourists' future behaviour, *Tourism Management*, 28(1), 175-187.
- Beldona, S., Moreo, A. P., Mundhra, G. D. (2010). The role of involvement and variety-seeking in eating out behaviors, *International Journal of Contemporary Hospitality Management*, 22(3), 433-444.
- Bianchi, C. (2017). Exploring urban consumers' attitudes and intentions to purchase local food in Chile, *Journal of Food Products Marketing*, 23(5), 553-569.
- Bigne, E. J., Sanchez, I., & Andreu, L. (2009). The role of variety seeking in short and long run revisit intentions in holiday destinations, *International Journal of Culture, Tourism and Hospitality Research*, 3(2), 103-115.
- Bon, M., & Hussain, M. (2010). Halal food and tourism: prospects and challenges, *Tourism in the Muslim World: Bridging Tourism Theory and Practice*, 2, 47-59.
- Chen, Q., & Huang, R. (2019). Understanding the role of local food in sustaining Chinese destinations, *Current Issues in Tourism*, 22(5), 544-560.
- Choi, J. (2016). Consumer impulse buying of food at festivals and events: understanding the role of sensory cues (Doctoral dissertation, Kansas State University). Retrieved from <https://core.ac.uk/>
- Choi, J. (2019). Tourist food variety-seeking behavior under uncertainty: the moderating role of information search, *Journal of Food Products Marketing*, 25(9), 944-960.
- Choi, J., & Jeon, H. H. (2020). Are all asian tourists the same? chinese versus japanese dining satisfaction, *British Food Journal*, 122(11): 3529-3545.
- Cohen, E. (1988). Authenticity and commoditization in Tourism, *Annals of Tourism Research*, 15(3), 371-386.
- Cohen, E., & Avieli, N. (2004). Food in tourism: attraction and impediment, *Annals of Tourism Research*, 31(4), 755-778.
- Conoly, Y. K., Massow, M. V., & Lee, Y. M. (2023). Predicting locally grown food purchase intention of domestic and International undergraduate hospitality management students at a Canadian university, *International Hospitality Review*, 37(1), 8-27.
- Cui, H. J., Kim-Shyan, F., & Zhao, T. Y. (2019). Regulatory focus and message framing's effects on intention to consume ethnic food in China, *British Food Journal*, 122(6), 1969-1982.
- Cui, H. J., Yao, F. Jin, X. T., Zhao, T. Y., & Xu, W. (2021). Effect of regulatory focus on food variety-seeking behavior of chinese tourists, *Journal of Hospitality & Tourism Research*, 1-24.
- Derinalp Çanakçı, S., & Bildir, K. (2020). The relation among food involvement, food variety seeking and food neophobia: A study on foreign tourists visiting Turkey, *Current Issues in Tourism*, 23(8), 917-928.
- Dimitrovski, D., & Crespi-Vallbona, M. (2017). Role of food neophilia in food market tourists' motivational construct: the case of La Boqueria in Barcelona, Spain, *Journal of Travel and Tourism Marketing*, 34(4), 475-487.
- Domínguez-Quintero, A. M., González-Rodríguez, M. R., & Paddison, B. (2020). The mediating role of experience quality on authenticity and satisfaction in the context of cultural-heritage tourism, *Current Issues in Tourism*, 23(2), 248-260.
- Eertmans, A., Victoir, A., Vansant G., & Bergh, Ö. V. (2005). Food-related personality traits, food choice motives and food intake: mediator and moderator relationships, *Food Quality and Preference*, 16, 714-726.
- Farmaki, A. (2012). An exploration of tourist motivation in rural settings: the case of Troodos, Cyprus, *Tourism Management Perspectives*, 2(3), 72-78.
- Fields, K. (2002). Demand for the gastronomy tourism products: motivational factors. In A. M., Hjalager & G. Richards (Eds.), *Tourism and Gastronomy* (pp. 36-50), London: Routledge.



- Flight, I., Leppard, P., & David N. C. (2003). Food neophobia and associations with cultural diversity and socio-economic status amongst rural and urban Australian adolescents, *Appetite*, 41, 51-59.
- Fornell, C., & Larcker, D. F. (1981). Evaluating structural equation models with unobservable variables and measurement error, *Journal of Marketing Research*, 18(1), 39-50.
- Frewer, L. J. (2012). Risk perception, communication and food safety. In H., Alpas, M., Smith & A. Kulmyrzaev (Eds.), *Strategies for Achieving Food Security in Central Asia* (pp. 123-141). Bishkek: Springer.
- Frewer, L.J. (2017). Consumer acceptance and rejection of emerging agrifood technologies and their applications, *European Review of Agricultural Economics*, 1-22.
- Frisvoll, S., Forbord, M., & Blekesaune, A. (2016). An empirical investigation of Tourists' consumption of local food in rural tourism, *Scandinavian Journal of Hospitality and Tourism*, 16(1), 76-93.
- Ghanem, M. S. (2019) The behavioral intention of tourists toward local foods: an applied research on the local foods served in Egyptian Siwa Oasis, *Journal of Service Science and Management*, 12, 714-741.
- Gonzalez, A. F., Catherine, C., & Washburn, I. J. (2020). Factors in tourists' food decision processes: a US-based case study, *Journal of Tourism Analysis, Revista de Análisis Turístico*, 27(1), 2-19.
- Goukens, C., Dewitte, S., Pandelaere, M., & Warlop, L. (2007). Wanting a bit (e) of everything: extending the valuation effect of variety seeking, *Journal of Consumer Research*, 34(3), 386-394.
- Ha, J., & Jang, S.S. (2013). Determinants of diners' variety seeking intentions, *Journal of Services Marketing*, 27(2), 155-165.
- Hair, J. F., Black, W. C., Babin, B. J., & Anderson, R. E. (2010). *Multivariate data analysis* (7th ed.). New Jersey: Prentice Hall.
- Hair, J. F., Hult, G. T. M., Ringle, C. M., Sarstedt, M. (2017). *A Primer on partial least squares structural equation modeling (PLS-SEM)* (2nd ed.). Los Angeles: Sage.
- Hair, J. F., Risher, J. J., Sarstedt, M., & Ringle, C. M. (2019). When to use and how to report the results of PLS-SEM, *European Business Review*, 31(1), 2-24.
- Halverstadt, B. (2017). Variety effects and motivated behavior: the effects of reward flavor variety on instrumental actions in rats (Master's thesis). Available from Proquest Dissertations and Theses database. (UMI No:10592333)
- Henseler, J. Hubona, G., & Ray, P. A. (2016). Using PLS path modeling in new technology research: updated guidelines, *Industrial Management & Data Systems*, 116(1), 2-20.
- Henseler, J., Ringle, C. M., & Sinkovics, R. R. (2009). The use of partial least square path modelling in international marketing. In P. R., Sinkovics, & P. N. Ghauri (Eds.), *Advances in International Marketing* (pp. 277-319). Bingley: Emerald Group Publishing.
- Hsu, F. C., Robinson, R. N. S., Scott, N. (2018). Traditional food consumption behaviour: the case of Taiwan, *Tourism Recreation Research*, 43(4), 456-469.
- Hu, L., & Bentler, P. M. (1998). Fit indices in covariance structure modeling: sensitivity to underparameterized model misspecification, *Psychological Methods*, 3(4), 424-453.
- Huang, L., Bai, L., Zhang, X., & Gong, S. (2019). Re-understanding the antecedents of functional foods purchase: mediating effect of purchase attitude and moderating effect of food neophobia, *Food Quality and Preference*, 73, 266-275.
- Hult, G. T. M., Hair, J. F., Proksch, D., Sarstedt, M., Pinkwart, A., & Ringle, C. M. (2018). Addressing endogeneity in international marketing applications of partial least squares structural equation modeling, *Journal of International Marketing*, 26(3), 1-21.
- Hwang, J., & Lin, T. N. (2010). Effects of FN, familiarity, and nutrition information on consumer acceptance of Asian menu items, *Journal of Hospitality Marketing & Management*, 19(2), 171-187.
- Jaeger, S. R., Roigard, C. M., Hunter, D. C., & Worch, T. (2021). Importance of food choice motives vary with degree of food neophobia, *Appetite*, 159, 105056.
- Jang, S. S., & Feng, R. (2007). Temporal destination revisit intention: the effects of novelty seeking and satisfaction, *Tourism Management*, 28, 580-590.
- Ji, M.W., Wong, I.A., Eves, A., & Scarles, C. (2016). Food-related personality traits and the moderating role of novelty-seeking in food satisfaction and travel outcomes, *Tourism Management*, 57, 387-396.
- Johnson, S. L., Moding, K. J., & Bellows, L. (2018). Children's challenging eating behaviors: picky eating, food neophobia, and food selectivity. In J., Lumeng, & J. Fisher (Eds.), *Food Preferences and Eating Behaviors* (pp. 53-75). Pediatric India: Academic Press.
- Kashif, U., Naseem, S., Khan, W. A., & Hong, C. (2021). Assessment of millennial organic food consumption and moderating role of food neophobia in Pakistan, *Current Psychology*, 1-12.
- Kastenholz, E., Eusébio, C., & Joao, M. (2016). Purchase of local products within the rural tourist experience context, *Tourism Economics*, 22(4), 729-748.
- Khanna, S., & Bhagat, S. (2021). The effect of food neophobia and motivation on ethnic food consumption intention: an empirical evidence from Jammu region, *International Journal of Hospitality & Tourism Systems*, 14, 1, 67-78.
- Kim, Y. G., Eves, A., & Scarles, C. (2009). Building a model of local food consumption on trips and holidays: a grounded theory approach, *International Journal of Hospitality Management*, 28(3), 423-431.
- Kim, Y. G., Eves, A., & Scarles, C. (2013). Empirical verification of a conceptual model of local food consumption at a tourist destination, *International Journal of Hospitality Management*, 33, 484-489.
- Kim, Y. G., Suh, B. W & Eves, A. (2010). The relationships between food-related personality traits, satisfaction, and loyalty among visit or attending food events and festivals, *International Journal of Hospitality Management*, 29, 2, 216-226.
- Kline, R. B. (2011). *Principles and practice of structural equation modeling*, New York: The Guilford Press.

- Kwun, D. J. W., Hwang, J. H., & Kim, T. H. (2013). Eating-out motivations and variety-seeking behavior: an exploratory approach on loyalty behavior, *Journal of Hospitality Marketing and Management*, 22(3), 289-312.
- La Barbera, F., Verneau, F., Amato, M., & Grunert, K. (2018). Understanding westerners' disgust for the eating of insects: the role of food neophobia and implicit association, *Food Quality and Preference*, 64, 120-125.
- Lacap, J. P. G. (2016). The effects of food-related motivation, local food involvement, and food satisfaction on destination loyalty: the case of Angeles city, Philippines, *Advances in Hospitality and Tourism Research*, 7(2), 238-257.
- Legohérel, P., Dauce, B., & Hsu, C. H. C. (2012). Divergence in variety seeking: An exploratory study among international travelers in Asia, *Journal of Global Marketing*, 25(4), 213-225.
- Lenglet, F. (2018). FNS or the variety-seeking scale? proposals for a valid operationalization of neophilia, *Food Quality and Preference*, 66, 76-84.
- Liu, B., Kan, X. L., & Zhong-Nuan, C. (2017). Research on the tourist food consumption: a case study of Chengdu, *Human Geography*, 32(2), 23-29.
- Lopez-Guzman, T., López, A. L. S., Pérez Gálvez, J. C., & Álvarez, S. D. C. (2017). Food motivations in a tourist destination: north american tourists visiting the city of Cuenca, Ecuador, *Journal of International Food and Agribusiness Marketing*, 29(4), 308-327.
- Madaleno, A., Eusebio, C., & Varum, C. (2017). Purchase of local food products during trips by international visitors, *International Journal of Tourism Research*, 20, 115-125.
- Mak, A. H. N., Lumbers, M., Eves, A., & Chang, R. C. Y. (2012). Factors influencing tourist food consumption, *International Journal of Hospitality Management*, 31, 928-936.
- Mak, A. H. N., Lumbers, M., Eves, A., & Chang, R. C. Y. (2017). The effects of food-related personality traits on tourist food consumption motivations, *Asia Pacific Journal of Tourism Research*, 22(1), 1-20.
- Mascarello, G., Pinto, A., Rizzoli, V., Tiozzo, B., Crovato, S., Ravarotto, L. (2020). Ethnic food consumption in Italy: The role of food neophobia and openness to different cultures, *Foods*, 9(2), 1-13.
- McAlister, L., & Pessemer, E. (1982). Variety seeking behavior: an interdisciplinary review, *Journal of Consumer Research*, 9, 311-322.
- McFarlane, T., & Pliner, P. (1997). Increasing willingness to taste novel foods: effects of nutrition and taste information, *Appetite*, 28, 227-238.
- Meiselman, H. L., King, S. C., & Gillette, M. (2010). The demographics of neophobia in a large commercial US sample, *Food Quality and Preference*, 21(7), 893-897.
- Mgonja, J. T., Backman, K. F., Backman, S. J., Moore D. D., & Hallo, J. C. (2017). A structural model to assess international visitors' perceptions about local foods in Tanzania, *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 25, 796-816.
- Min K., & Hong, W. (2021). The effect of food sustainability and the food safety climate on the job stress, job satisfaction and job commitment of kitchen staff, *Sustainability*, 13, 1-18
- Molz, J. G. (2004). Tasting an imagined Thailand: authenticity and culinary tourism in Thai restaurants. In L. M. Long (Ed.), *Culinary Tourism* (pp.53-75). Lexington: University Press of Kentucky.
- Nie, C., & Zepeda, L. (2011). Lifestyle segmentation of US food shoppers to examine organic and local food consumption, *Appetite*, 57(1), 28-37.
- Olabi, A., Najm, N. E. O., Baghdadi, O. K., & Morton, J. M. (2009). Food neophobia levels of lebanese and american college students, *Food Quality and Preference*, 20, 353-362.
- Onozaka, Y., Nurse, G., & McFadden, D. T. (2010). Local food consumers: how motivations and perceptions translate to buying behavior, *Choices: The Magazine of Food, Farm and Resource Issues*, 25(1), 1-6.
- Pauperio, A., Severo, M., Lopes, C., Moreira, P., Cooke, L., Oliveira, A. (2014). Could the FN scale be adapted to pregnant women? a confirmatory factor analysis in a portuguese sample, *Appetite*, 75, 110-116.
- Pliner, P., & Hobden, K. (1992). Development of a scale to measure the trait of food neophobia in humans, *Appetite*, 19(2), 105-120.
- Pliner, P., & Salvy, S. J. (2006). Food neophobia in humans. In R., Shepherd, M. Raats, (Eds.), *The Psychology of Food Choice* (pp. 75-92). UK: CABI.
- Pourfakhimi, S., Nadim, Z., Prayag, G., & Mulcahy, R. (2021). The influence of neophobia and enduring food involvement on travelers' perceptions of wellbeing: evidence from international visitors to Iran, *International Journal of Tourism Research*, 23(2), 178-191.
- Promsivapallop, P., & Kannaovakun, P. (2020). Factors influencing tourists' destination food consumption and satisfaction: a cross-cultural analysis, *Asia-Pacific Social Science Review*, 20(2), 87-105.
- Ritchey, P. N., Frank, R. A., Hursti, U. K., Tuorila, H. (2003). Validation and cross-national comparison of the food neophobia scale (FNS) using confirmatory factor analysis, *Appetite*, 40, 163-173.
- Ryu, K., & Jang, S. S. (2006). Intention to experience local cuisine in a travel destination: the modified theory of reasoned action, *Journal of Hospitality and Tourism Research*, 30(4), 507-516.
- Samant, S. S., Hanson, A. D., Asare, R., Nichols, D. S., Nna-Mba, J. P., & Seo, H. S. (2017). effects of food neophobia on visual attention and sensory acceptance of ethnic-flavored foods, *Culture and Brain*, 6(1), 53-70.
- Sathiankomsorakrai, T., Tiwasing, A., & Suwan, P. (2021). The role of tourist motivations towards purchase intention of local food in Thailand, *Academy of Strategic Management Journal*, 20(2), 1-12.
- Shenoy, S. S. (2005). Food tourism and the culinary tourist (Master's thesis). Available from Proquest Dissertations and Theses database. (UMI No: 3201058)
- Siegrist, M., Hartmann, C., & Keller, C. (2013). Antecedents of food neophobia and its association with eating behavior and food choices, *Food Quality and Preference*, 30, 293-298.
- Siegrist, M., Stampfli, N., Kastholz, H., & Keller, C. (2008). Perceived risks and perceived benefits of different nanotechnology foods and

- nanotechnology food packaging, *Appetite*, 51, 283-290.
- Silkes, C.A. (2012). Farmers' markets: a case for culinary tourism, *Journal of Culinary Science & Technology*, 10, 326-336.
- Sims, R. (2009). Food, place and authenticity: local food and the sustainable tourism experience, *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 17(3), 321-336.
- Sivrikaya, K. K., & Pekerşen, Y. (2020). The impact of food neophobia and sensation seeking of foreign tourists on the purchase intention of traditional Turkish food, *International Journal of Gastronomy and Food Science*, 21, 1-8.
- Skuras, D., Dimara, E., & Petrou, A. (2006). Rural tourism and visitors' expenditures for local food products, *Regional Studies*, 40(7), 769-779.
- Steenkamp J. B. E. M., & Baumgartner, H. (1992). The role of optimum stimulation level in exploratory consumer behavior, *Journal of Consumer Research*, 19, 434-448.
- Shapit, E. (2017). Exploring tourists' memorable food experiences: a study of visitors to santa's official hometown, *Anatolia*, 28(3), 404-421.
- Shapit, E., Piramanayagam, S., & Björk, P. (2020). Tourists' motivations, emotions, and memorable local food experiences, *Journal of Gastronomy and Tourism*, 5, 17-32.
- Tian, J., Zhang, Y., & Zhang, C. (2018). Predicting consumer variety-seeking through weather data analytics, *Electronic Commerce Research and Applications*, 28, 194-207.
- Tomassini, L., Staffieri, S., & Cavagnaro, E. (2021). Local food consumption and practice theory: a case study on guests' motivations and understanding, *Research in Hospitality Management*, 11, 2, 93-100.
- Tse, P., & Crotts, J. C. (2005). Antecedents of novelty seeking: international visitors' propensity to experiment across hong kong's culinary traditions, *Tourism Management*, 26, 965-968.
- Vermeir, I., Weijters, B., De Houwer, J., Geuens, M., Slabbinck, H., Spruyt, A., Van Kerckhove, A., Van Lippevelde, W., De Steur, H., & Verbeke, W. (2020). Environmentally sustainable food consumption: a review and research agenda from a goal-directed perspective, *Frontiers in Psychology*, 11, 1-24.
- Wan Zainal Shukri, W. H. (2017). *Unfamiliar food consumption among western tourists in malaysia: development of the integrated model* (Doctoral dissertation). University of Surrey, Guildford.
- Warde, A., Martens, L., & Olsen, W. (1999). Consumption and the problem of variety: cultural omnivorousness, social distinctions and dining out, *Sociology*, 33(1), 105-127.
- Wiriyaipinit, S. (2017). *An Analysis of the push and pull travel motivations of tourists on sport tourism associated with golf in Hua Hin Thailand* (Doctoral dissertation). United States Sports Academy, Alabama.
- Wolff, K., & Larsen, S. (2019). Are food-neophobic tourists avoiding destinations?, *Annals of Tourism Research*, 76, 346-349.
- Yazıcıoğlu, Y., & Erdoğan, S. (2014). SPSS uygulamalı bilimsel araştırma yöntemleri [Applied scientific research methods]. Ankara: Detay Yayıncılık.
- Youn, H., & Kim, J. H. (2017). Effects of ingredients, names and stories about food origins on perceived authenticity and purchase intentions, *International Journal of Hospitality Management*, 63, 11-21.

### How cite this article

Gundogan, H., & Akin, H. B. (2023). The effect of food neophobia, variety seeking, and food consumption motivation on intention to purchase local food. *Journal of Tourismology*, 9(1), 50-61. <https://doi.org/10.26650/jot.2023.9.1.1317899>

# Firm Size and Factors of Competitiveness in Micro Tourism Clusters: Ürgüp Case

Nuray Topuz Cerrah<sup>1</sup>,  Bilge Armatlı Köroğlu<sup>2</sup> 

<sup>1</sup>(PhD Candidate), Gazi University, Faculty of Architecture, City and Regional Planning Department, Ankara, Türkiye

<sup>2</sup>(Prof. Dr.), Gazi University, Faculty of Architecture, City and Regional Planning Department, Ankara, Türkiye

## ABSTRACT

The aim of this article is to reveal the relationship between firm size and the factors affecting tourism firm competitiveness in micro tourism clusters. Firm level competitiveness is discussed in relation to industry level, and the factors affecting firm competitiveness are defined in parallel to tourism cluster competitiveness. Structural characteristics of the tourism industry and cluster scale are also discussed in theoretical discussions. The results reveal that micro and small firms have lower partnership rate, difficulty in global marketing, lower foreign tourist rate, lower membership rate in collective bodies, lower education level of entrepreneurs, put less emphasis on certification, participate less in tourism decision-making processes, and take fewer measures to protect the environment. Therefore, micro and small firms have weaker network connections and associating sustainability automatically with small scale is wrong. It is also revealed that economies of scope and diagonal clustering work negatively in relation to firm size. Thus, it seems contradictory to associate economies of scope and diagonal clustering at the same time in micro tourism clusters. Medium and large firms are more advantageous in terms of factors of competitiveness; however, micro and small firms contribute to complementarity and regional competitiveness more.

**Keywords:** Firm size, Firm competitiveness, Tourism clusters, Micro tourism clusters, Ürgüp/ Cappadocia

## Introduction

The factors affecting firm competitiveness have been studied by many researchers from various disciplines, including economics, strategic management, etc.; however, studies discussing firm-level competitiveness in relation to regional development perspective and the tourism industry's structural characteristics are rare. In this study, the factors affecting firm competitiveness are defined within the framework of theoretical discussions in the disciplines of management and regional planning and the structural characteristics of the tourism industry such as firm size, complementarity between firms, the role of local communities, and physical resources.

Firstly, the dominant firm size in the tourism industry is small (Buhalis, 2000; Buhalis & Main, 1998; Hall et al., 2007; Murphy, P. E., & Murphy, A. E, 2004; Perles Ribes et al., 2017; Thomas et al., 2011) and firm size has substantial impact on financial performance (Akben-Selcuk, 2016; Kallmuenzer & Peters, 2018); therefore, it is important to discuss firm competitiveness in relation to firm size. Secondly, the complementarity (Camison & Fores, 2015; Cunha, S. K. & Cunha, J. C., 2005; Porter, 1998) between firms is another important characteristic for the tourism industry. Due to complementarity between firms of different sizes in a tourism destination, agglomeration and networking, which are defined as clusters (Porter, 1990), are considered when defining the factors of firm competitiveness. In order to address firm competitiveness in relation to the environment in which firms operate, mainly in relation to industry-specific factors, the attributes<sup>1</sup> in Porter's diamond model, which creates "an environment that promotes clusters of competitive industries" (Porter, 1990: 86), are used as a framework to define and group factors of competitiveness. Thirdly, considering other structural characteristics of the tourism industry such as the role of local communities (Crouch & Ritchie, 1999; Michael, 2007; Murphy, 1985) and the importance of physical resources (Cunha, S. K. & Cunha, J. C., 2005; Hassan, 2000; Murphy, 1985) that create attractiveness, socio-cultural, political, and environmental aspects are also

<sup>1</sup> The attributes in the Diamond Model are "factor conditions, demand conditions, related and supporting industries, firm strategy, structure and rivalry, and government".

**Corresponding Author:** Nuray TOPUZ CERRAH E-mail: nuraycp@yahoo.com

**Submitted:** 22.07.2023 • **Revision Requested:** 30.07.2023 • **Last Revision Received:** 13.08.2023 • **Accepted:** 26.08.2023 • **Published Online:** 23.09.2023



This article is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial 4.0 International License (CC BY-NC 4.0)

considered when defining the factors of firm competitiveness for a sustainable development. Regarding the structural characteristics of the tourism industry, it is also discussed whether there are conceptual shortcomings when the cluster model is applied to the tourism industry.

Moreover, tourism is an important tool for ensuring local economic development through small size firms, specifically in micro-scale tourism destinations. If the dominant firm size in the tourism industry is small and the cluster model is based on agglomerations of firms in macro-scale and developed regions, then the question of whether the cluster model is also valid in micro-scale tourism destinations arises. The micro-cluster model (Michael, 2007), which tries to answer this scale debate and contributes to the tourism cluster competitiveness literature, is taken into account in this study.

The aim of this article is to reveal the relationship between firm size and the factors affecting tourism firm competitiveness in micro tourism clusters. In line with the purpose of this study, a field research method was used and Ürgüp was chosen as the research area. The reason for choosing it is that it is one of the important tourism centers of the Cappadocia destination, which is famous for natural fairy chimneys, underground cities, historical churches, and hot air balloon tours, and it was added to the UNESCO World Heritage List in 1985 based on natural and cultural criteria. Ürgüp has long been competitive in terms of tourist arrivals and overnight stays, the dominant firm size is micro and small, and it has micro tourism cluster characteristics.

This article is organized as follows: literature review, methodology, and conclusions sections. The literature review section consists of unit of analysis for firm competitiveness, micro tourism clusters, and factors affecting firm competitiveness. The methodology section consists of the sample, data collection, a description of measures, and results subsections.

## Literature Review

### Unit of Analysis for Firm Competitiveness

Competitiveness is defined by many authors in different ways. Cracolici et al. (2008: 328) state that “competitiveness is the expression of the qualitative and quantitative superiority of an actor (a firm, a region, etc.) over the set of real and potential competitors”. Liargovas and Skandalis (2007: 4) state that “the term competitiveness describes the ability of firms and industries to stay competitive which, in turn, reflects their ability to improve or protect their position in relation to competitors which are active in the same market”. According to Buhalis (2000: 12), competitiveness is “the effort and achievement of long-term profitability, above the average of the particular industry within which they operate, as well as above alternative investment opportunities in other industries”.

Competitiveness is “a multidimensional and relative concept” (Ambastha & Momaya, 2004: 45) and different authors emphasize different levels and aspects. The relevant literature examines competitiveness along three different levels: competitiveness of nations (macro level) (Jovanović et al., 2014; Krstic et al., 2016; Kumar, S. et al, 2024; Porter, 1990), competitiveness of regions (meso level) (Kitson et al., 2004) or industry (Porter, 1980), and competitiveness of firms (micro level) (Barney, 1991; Porter, 1980; Wernerfelt, 1984). For example, Porter (1990: 77) asks “what a new theory must explain is why a nation provides a favorable home base for companies that compete internationally”. Krugman (1994) criticizes Porter (1990) in that “competition takes place at the firm level and it is misleading and wrong to draw parallels between a nation and a company” (as cited in Alexandros & Metaxas, 2016: 66).

For firm level competitiveness, the field of strategic management has undergone a major shift in unit of analysis regarding the explanations of performance variation (Galbreath & Galvin, 2008; Hawawini et al., 2003): from industry-specific to firm-specific factors. According to Hawawini et al. (2003: 1), “the main reason for this shift is the inability of industrial organization tradition to provide a rigorous explanation for intra-industry heterogeneity in performance”. Industry-specific factors are represented by Porter’s (1980) five forces<sup>2</sup> model. Porter (1980) explained how exogenous industry-specific factors impact firms in a given industry. Porter (1980: 3) states that “the essence of formulating competitive strategy is relating a company to its environment”; “competition in an industry is rooted in its underlying economic structure and goes well beyond the behavior of current competitors”. Porter (1998: 78) emphasizes that “what happens inside companies is important, but clusters reveal that the immediate business environment outside companies plays a vital role as well”. On the other hand, firm-specific factors are presented in resource-based view of firms (RBV). Wernerfelt (1984) defined the term and explored the usefulness of analysing firms from the resource side. In parallel, Barney (1991: 101) states that “RBV holds that performance is driven by internal, not external factors and the numerous possible firm resources can be conveniently classified into three categories: physical capital resources, human capital resources, and organizational capital resources”. There are other authors contributing to the debate on whether industry-specific (Hawawini et

<sup>2</sup> Five structural forces determine the performance potential of firms competing in a given industry. They are “rivalry among current competitors, threat of substitution, threat of new entry, bargaining power of suppliers, bargaining power of buyers.”

al., 2003; Schmalensee, 1985) or firm-specific factors (Ambastha & Momaya, 2004; Camison & Fores, 2015; McGahan & Porter, 1997) are more important.

### **Micro Tourism Clusters**

Porter (1998: 78) defines clusters as “geographic concentrations of interconnected companies and institutions in a particular field”, and states that “the enduring competitive advantages in a global economy lie increasingly in local things - knowledge, relationships, motivation - that distant rivals cannot match and rest on making more productive use of inputs, which require continual innovation”. Tourism clusters, in parallel, are a concentration of interconnected tourism companies and shaped by the structural characteristics of the tourism industry. Loukissas and Triantafyllopoulos (1997) state that “the tourism product is a conglomerate, an amalgam, a constellation of tangible and intangible elements” (as cited in Camison & Fores, 2015: 480). According to Porter (1998: 81), “in a typical tourism cluster, the quality of a visitor’s experience depends not only on the appeal of the primary attractions but also on the quality and efficiency of complementary businesses”. In parallel, according to Cunha, S. K. and Cunha, J. C., (2005: 52), “the parts of the agglomerate (tourism cluster) are generally effectively dependent on each other; a bad performance of one may compromise the success of the others”.

Studies that adapt Porter’s (1990) competitive advantage and cluster approach to the tourism industry are predominantly destination competitiveness models (Agustin et al., 2022; Burnaz & Ayyıldız, 2018; Cracolici et al., 2008; Crouch & Ritchie, 1999; Crouch, 2011; Cunha, S. K. & Cunha, J. C., 2005; Dwyer & Kim, 2003; Enright & Newton, 2004; Estevão & Ferreira, 2009; Font et al., 2023; Goffi & Cucculelli, 2014; Gooroochurn & Sugiyarto, 2005; González-Rodríguez et al., 2023; Hassan, 2000; Heath, 2002; Kayar & Kozak, 2010; Kim & Wicks, 2010; Kozak & Rimmington, 1999; Mazanec et al., 2007). In addition, there are some studies on the competitiveness of the tourism industry at the national level such as the Global Competitiveness Report (WEF, 2020) and World Competitiveness Ranking (IMD, 2022). However, the number of studies addressing firm-level competitiveness in the tourism industry (Aires et al., 2022; Camison & Fores, 2015; Kallmuenzer & Peters, 2018; Sharma et al, 2023; Tonny & Robert, 2023) and discussing cluster competitiveness in parallel with the tourism firm competitiveness are rare.

Although the cluster model, which is at the centre of competitiveness debates, can be applicable to the tourism industry, there are some authors who note that there are conceptual shortcomings in the cluster model when applied to tourism industry (Nordin, 2003; Novelli et al., 2006; Perles Ribes et al., 2017; Santos et al., 2008). In the model, the role of the communities and the physical resources are not discussed. It is also argued that Porter’s analysis is applicable to large-scale assessments of economic development, but not suitable for development of micro-environments (Gooroochurn & Sugiyarto, 2005; Michael, 2007; Michael & Hall, 2007).

In order to overcome this conceptual shortcomings and cluster scale debate, the concept of micro tourism clusters, which brings the role of tourism in influencing local growth in small scale environments, is regarded as an effective tool (Gooroochurn & Sugiyarto, 2005; Perles Ribes et al., 2017; Sigurðardóttir & Steinthorsson, 2018). Gooroochurn and Sugiyarto (2005: 33) define micro-tourism clusters as “concentrations of small firms in geographical proximity whose social and economic interests are tied to a single community, and as a development mechanism for small tourism destinations that enhances specialization and competitive advantage at the local level”. Hall et al. (2007: 144) relate “micro tourism cluster model to the concept of ‘diagonal clustering’ (Poon, 1994), where the providers of complementary services (Brandenburger & Nalebuff, 1997) facilitate the development of baskets of products or services to create unique segmented local markets, which consumers enjoy as a single entity”. According to Michael (2007: 26), “the clustering typology is expanded to recognize diagonal clustering to identify an increasing concentration of complementary (or symbiotic) firms. Each firm adds value to the activities of others, even though their products may be quite distinct and clearly belong to other industry classifications”. According to Hall et al. (2007: 144), “micro tourism clusters leverage not just the advantages of co-location, but generate further economies of scope that expand the breadth of the locality’s product offerings and the opportunities for industrial output”.

### **Factors Affecting Firm Competitiveness**

According to Cracolici et al. (2008: 328), “the concept of competitiveness may seem easy to understand; but. . . the complexity of the concept comes into play when we try to define and measure it”. The complexity of the concept may come from the facts that some factors are unmeasurable, or their importance varies at different levels (macro-meso-micro) and within themselves. For the strategic management discipline, there are a large number of studies discussing the factors/determinants affecting firm competitiveness. One important study is by Capon et al. (1990), who provided a meta-analysis of results from 320 published studies relating environmental, strategic, and organizational factors to financial performance. Ambastha and Momaya (2004) reviewed the literature at the firm level in terms of competitiveness-related frameworks and models and classified the studies in

the Asset-Processes-Performance framework. Liargovas and Skandalis (2007) examined the impact of key determinants of firm competitiveness by studying 102 Greek industrial firms and distinguished the explanatory variables as financial and non-financial drivers of firm competitiveness. Galbreath and Galvin (2008) studied 285 Australian firms and explored that in service firms, resources are found to be much more important to explain performance variation than in manufacturing firms. Camison and Fores (2015) examined the regional environment effect, the district effect and the strategic group effect and demonstrated that firms' capabilities are more important than environment effects and tangible resources. Akben-Selcuk (2016) investigated the factors affecting firm competitiveness in an emerging market. Kallmuenzer and Peters (2018) utilized the entrepreneurial orientation-performance relationship to investigate which kind of entrepreneurial behavior is important in order for rural tourism family firms to perform well. Stawasz (2019) identified the significance of selected determinants of the competitiveness of small, innovative enterprises operating in international markets that use business advice.

The factors that affect firm competitiveness and can be defined in parallel with cluster competitiveness in the literature are as follows: innovation (Aires et al., 2022; Ambastha & Momaya, 2004; Camison & Fores, 2015; Cracolici et al., 2008; Eraydın & Armatlı Köroğlu, 2005, 2007; Hing et al., 2023; Hjalager, 2010; Kallmuenzer & Peters, 2018; Nordin, 2003; Novelli et al., 2006; Poon, 2003; Porter, 1990, 1998; Stawasz, 2019), agglomeration of firms (Cunha, S. K. & Cunha, J. C., 2005; Estevão & Ferreira, 2009; Kachniewska, 2013; Kim & Wicks, 2010; Nordin, 2003; Perles Ribes et al., 2017; Porter, 1990), being connected to local/global/community networks (Albrecht, 2013; Armatlı Köroğlu, 2013; Armatlı Köroğlu & Özelçi Eceral, 2017; Baggio et al., 2011; Camison & Fores, 2015; Dredge, 2006; Eraydın & Armatlı Köroğlu, 2005; Erkus-Öztürk, 2009; Erkus-Öztürk & Eraydın, 2010; Erkuş-Öztürk, 2011; Gibson & Lynch, 2007; Iorio & Corsale, 2014; Lynch & Morrison, 2007; Maldonado-Erazo et al., 2020; Polenske, 2004; Poon, 1990; Porter, 1990; Tolkach et al., 2013; Urano & Nóbrega, 2020; Wilkinson & March, 2009), efficiency/productivity (Ambastha & Momaya, 2004; Porter, 1990, 1998), economies of scale (Capon et al., 1990; Koçak, 2018; Marshall, 1920; Porter, 1980; 1998), economies of scope (Hall et al., 2007; Koçak, 2018; Poon, 1990), cooperation (Armatlı Köroğlu, 2011; Baggio et al., 2011; Brandenburger & Nalebuff, 1997; Camison & Fores, 2015; Erkuş-Öztürk, 2011; Graci, 2013; Lynch & Morrison, 2007; Michael, 2007; Polenske, 2004; Porter, 1990, 1998; Schmitz, 1999), collaboration (Baggio, 2011; Camison & Fores, 2015; Colarič-Jakše & Ambrož, 2015; Graci, 2013; Gray & Wood, 1991; Hall, 2009; Jamal & Getz, 1995; Kaku, 1997; Kumar & Dissel, 1996; Polenske, 2004; Scott et al., 2009:17), partnership (Hall, 2009; Polenske, 2004), human capital resources (Barney, 1991; Becker, 1964; Camison & Fores, 2015; Chaston & Mangles, 1987), physical capital resources (Barney, 1991; Williamson, 1975), organizational capital resources (Barney, 1991; Capon et al., 1990; Liargovas & Skandalis, 2007), marketing, advertising (Ambastha & Momaya, 2004; Buhalis, 2000; Camison & Fores, 2015; Capon et al., 1990; Küçükaslan & Ersoy, 2007; Tonny & Robert, 2023), quality of service or products (Ambastha & Momaya, 2004; Camison & Fores, 2015; Capon et al., 1990; Küçükaslan & Ersoy, 2007), using information technologies/technology/big data (Ambastha & Momaya, 2004; Banwet et al, 2003; Buhalis, 2000; Buhalis & Main, 1998; Camarinha-Matos et al., 2010; Camison & Fores, 2015; Papatheodorou, 2004; Porter, 1998; Poon, 2003; Ross, et al, 1996; Sharma et al, 2023; Thomas et al., 2011).

For the tourism industry socio-cultural, political and environmental aspects such as capacity building (Albrecht, 2013; Burgos & Mertens, 2017; Camison & Fores, 2015; Erkuş-Öztürk, 2011; Karacaoğlu et al., 2016; Kim & Wicks, 2010; Porter, 1990, 1998; Tolkach et al., 2013; Yordam & Düşmezkalender, 2019), diversification of economic activities (Karacaoğlu et al., 2016; Murphy, 1985), participation (Burgos & Mertens, 2017; Iorio & Corsale, 2014; Karacaoğlu et al., 2016; Li, Lai, & Feng, 2007; Maldonado-Erazo et al., 2020; Murphy, 1985; Okazaki, 2008; Othman et al., 2013; Tolkach et al., 2013; Tosun, 2000; Urano & Nóbrega, 2020; Yanes et al., 2019; Yordam & Düşmezkalender, 2019) relations with collective bodies (Camison & Fores, 2015; Erkuş-Öztürk & Terhorst, 2011; Papatheodorou, 2004; Porter, 1998), preservation of environmental resources (Butler, 1980; Durán-Román et al., 2021; Goffi & Cucculelli, 2014; Graci, 2013; Hassan, 2000; Heath, 2002; Li, Lai, & Feng, 2007; Maldonado-Erazo et al., 2020; Tolkach et al., 2013; Urano & Nóbrega, 2020; Yordam & Düşmezkalender, 2019) are also discussed for competitiveness and sustainable regional development.

## Methodology

### Sample

In this article, the statistical universe is defined as accommodation establishments in Nevşehir Province, which has been one of the most competitive tourism clusters in Türkiye. Nevşehir Province ranks 7th (3,780,329) in annual overnight stay and 9th (25,314) in bed capacity among the 81 provinces of Türkiye (Republic of Türkiye Culture and Tourism Ministry, 2019). While more competitive provinces in Türkiye predominantly provide services in sea-sand-sun and urban tourism, Nevşehir Province provides services in culture, nature, and faith tourism.

Among the districts of Nevşehir Province, the central district ranks first and Ürgüp District ranks second in terms of overnight stay and total bed capacity for 2019 (Table 1). Because this article is based on small firms and micro tourism clusters whose social

**Table 1.** *Tourism Potential of Districts of Nevşehir Province*

Districts	Population (2021)	Bed Capacity (2019)	Annual Stay (2019)	Overnight
Province Centre	153,117	8,468	1,310,183	
Ürgüp	36,361	7,694	1,264,802	

and economic interests are tied to a single community, Nevşehir central district is eliminated, since its population is too large to represent community characteristics.<sup>3</sup>

### Data Collection

A questionnaire was prepared for the field study and was conducted with the senior managers or entrepreneurs of accommodation establishments for a total of 14 days in October and November 2021. A total of 62 firms were contacted; 47 firms agreed to participate and 2 firm surveys were deemed invalid due to incomplete answers to the questions (Table 2).

**Table 2.** *Details of Sample Size*

Accommodation Establishments	number	ratio %
Total Number of Establishments	240	100.00
Establishments Contacted	62	25.83
Agreed to Participate in the Survey	47	19.58
Invalid Surveys	2	0.83
Valid Surveys	45	18.75

For comparative analysis, the accommodation establishments surveyed in Ürgüp District were grouped by firm size. In order to achieve this, the definitions in the literature were used. Buhalis and Main (1998: 198) state that “there is no international agreement on size ranges in defining small businesses in the tourism and hospitality industries”; however, there are two different variables in the literature to classify tourism establishments: number of employees and number of rooms.

For the first category, the European Commission uses the number of employees to determine the size of an enterprise, defining a micro-sized enterprise as employing fewer than 10 employees, a small-sized enterprise as employing fewer than 50 employees, and a medium-sized enterprise as employing fewer than 250 employees (European Commission, 2003). Kallmuenzer and Peters (2018), and Akbaba (2012) use the same range determined by the European Commission. Unlike the European Commission, Yuhanis et al. (2012: 171) define “a micro enterprise as employing fewer than 5 full-time employees, a small enterprise as employing 5 to 19 employees, and a medium enterprise as employing 20 to 50 employees”. Bressan and Pedrini (2020: 502) define “micro enterprises as employing 1-4 employees and small enterprises as employing 5-19 employees”. For the second category, there are studies that determine firm size according to the number of rooms. Buhalis and Main (1998: 198) define “SMEs as having less than 50 rooms and employing fewer than 10 people”. Aktaş (1997: 40) states that “hotels with less than 25 rooms are very small (micro) hotels, and hotels with 26-100 rooms are small hotels” (as cited in Kale, 2016: 161).

In this article, firm size categorization was determined based on the groupings made by Yuhanis et al. (2012) and Bressan and Pedrini (2020). The categorization developed by the European Commission is thought to be unsuitable for the tourism industry, since the dominant firm size in tourism is small. In addition, it is not suitable for the samples of this article since, when grouping the firms according to the European Commission’s classification, there are no firms classified as large size in the field research area. In addition, in the analysis of this article, medium and large-scale firms were analyzed as a single group, since dominant firm size in Ürgüp is micro and small size, and the number of medium and large-scale firms participating in the surveys was low. When grouping the firms surveyed in the field research area according to their sizes, 42.2% are micro enterprises, 35.6% are small enterprises, and 22.2% are medium and large enterprises.

This study was approved by the Ethics Committee of Gazi University (Date: 22.06.2021, No: 11)

<sup>3</sup> For example, in comparison, the population criteria for being a Cittaslow is lower than 50,000 residents (Cittaslow Organization, 2019).



## Description of Measures

In this article, some important factors affecting firm competitiveness are defined within the framework of theoretical discussions in the disciplines of management and regional development. The factors of competitiveness are defined parallel to cluster, tourism cluster, and micro tourism cluster competitiveness. Considering the structural characteristics of the tourism industry such as complementarity between firms, dominant firm size, the role of local communities, and physical resources, socio-cultural, political, and environmental aspects are also discussed for firm competitiveness and sustainable development. In order to categorize the defined factors, the attributes in Porter's (1990) diamond model are used as a framework. Among a large list of factors affecting competitiveness, those selected for analysis are listed in Table 3.

**Table 3.** *The Structure of the Questionnaire*

Attributes	Factors	Determinants
Factor Conditions	Human Capital Resources	Education Level of Employee The Existence of Family Member Employee
	Physical Capital Resources	Measures to Protect the Environment
Demand Conditions	Demand Conditions	Ratio of Domestic/Foreign Tourists
Firm Structure, Strategy and Rivalry	Characteristics of Entrepreneur	Education Level of Entrepreneur Indigenoussness of Entrepreneur
	Being Connected to Local/Global/Community Networks	Membership of Collective Bodies such as NGOs, professional chambers, or local development cooperatives.
	Cooperation/ Collaboration	Total Number of Cooperation/Collaboration (Options in the Survey: Double Reservation and Directing the Tourist to a Familiar Establishment, Outsourcing, Lending Skilled Labor, Joint Promotion and Marketing, Joint Product Development)
	Partnership	Having A Partner
	Marketing	Challenges in Global Marketing Percentage of Visitors by Travel Agencies
	Quality of Service	Number of Certificates
	Innovation	Number and Kind of Innovations
	Diversification of Economic Activities	Having Additional Income Generating Activities Other than Tourism
Related and Supporting Industries	Agglomeration of Tourism Firms	Location of Suppliers (Same Province)
	Economies of Scope	Providing Complementary Tourism Products
Relations With Governmental Organizations	Capacity Building	Public Funding During Establishment
	Participation in Decision Making	Participation in Tourism Decision-Making Processes

While cluster model covers all sectors, some issues related to the tourism industry are highlighted in the model explanations. Porter (1998: 89) emphasizes “collective bodies for clusters consisting of many small and mid-size companies - such as tourism, apparel, and agriculture - to assume scale-sensitive functions”. In addition, Porter (1998: 78) states that “many clusters include governmental and other institutions, such as universities, standards-setting agencies, think tanks, vocational training providers, and trade associations”. Therefore, in this article, relations with collective bodies such as local development cooperatives, NGOs, professional chambers, and governmental organizations are taken into account when examining firm competitiveness.

In addition, economies of scale<sup>4</sup> and economies of scope<sup>5</sup> result in higher productivity and price advantage for firms. It is accepted that small firms are “failing to benefit from economies of scale and scope” (Papatheodorou, 2004: 223). In order to achieve economies of scale in the tourism industry, a mass tourist movement is needed through travel agencies/tour operators within the scope of package tours. To achieve economies of scope in the tourism industry, firms must simultaneously provide complementary tourism products such as accommodation, food and beverage, entertainment, rent a car, balloon tours, etc. to their visitors. In this article, while no comparison has been made in terms of economies of scale, the situation of benefiting from economies of scope is researched since it is regarded as the basis of micro tourism cluster model. To evaluate economies of scope, the survey participants were asked whether they provide any complementary tourism products to their visitors simultaneously.

<sup>4</sup> Economies of scale means that “the unit cost of a product (or the operation or function required to produce a product) decreases as the absolute volume of production per period increases” (Porter, 1980: 8).

<sup>5</sup> Economies of scope defines “the possibility of providing cost savings with the simultaneous production of different product groups by a single firm instead of each being produced by different specialized firms” (Poon, 2003: 136).

## Results

The data obtained with the questionnaires is analyzed with the SPSS software. The numeric data is converted to categorical data and the relationship between firm size and defined determinants was examined with Chi-Square analysis. The groupings for converting numeric data into categorical data were defined as follows: if the cumulative percent value is below 27%, it is grouped as low, between 27% and 73% as medium, and above 73% as high. The results of the analysis are given in Table 4. When determining the significance of the relationship, it is accepted that there is a relationship in case of  $p < 0.05$ , and there is no relationship in case of  $p > 0.05$ .

**Table 4.** Chi-Square Analysis<sup>6</sup>

Determinants	Response	Micro Firm	Small Firm	Medium & Large Firm	Total	Chi-Square Analysis
		n %	n %	n %	n %	
Education Level of Employee	Low	3 15.8	7 43.8	2 20.0	12 26.7	- 3.835* 0.459
	Middle	8 42.1	4 25.0	4 40.0	16 35.6	
	High	8 42.1	5 31.3	4 40.0	17 37.8	
	Total	19 100.0	16 100.0	10 100.0	45 100.0	
Existence of Family Member Employee	No	8 42.1	6 37.5	6 60.0	20 44.4	1.335 0.513
	Yes	11 57.9	10 62.5	4 40.0	25 55.6	
	Total	19 100.0	16 100.0	10 100.0	45 100.0	
Measures to Protect the Environment	Low	7 36.8	1 6.3	0 0.0	8 17.8	24.6 0.0001
	Middle	9 47.4	12 75.0	1 10.0	22 48.9	
	High	3 15.8	3 18.8	9 90.0	15 33.3	
	Total	19 100.0	16 100.0	10 100.0	45 100.0	
The Ratio of Domestic/Foreign Tourists <sup>6</sup>	Low	0 0.0	5 38.5	4 40.0	9 23.7	11.618 0.022
	Middle	8 53.3	4 30.8	6 60.0	18 47.4	
	High	7 46.7	4 30.8	0 0.0	11 28.9	
	Total	15 100.0	13 100.0	10 100.0	38 100.0	
Education Level of Entrepreneur	< High school	6 31.6	9 56.3	0 0.0	15 33.3	. 8.808 0.012
	College	13 68.4	7 43.8	10 100.0	30 66.7	
	Total	19 100.0	16 100.0	10 100.0	45 100.0	
Indigeneness of Entrepreneur	Neveşehir	9 47.4	10 62.5	5 50.0	24 53.3	0.856 0.652
	Other	10 52.6	6 37.5	5 50.0	21 46.7	
	Total	19 100.0	16 100.0	10 100.0	45 100.0	
Membership in Collective Bodies	Yes	7 36.8	8 50.0	9 90.0	24 53.3	- 7.549 0.023
	No	12 63.2	8 50.0	1 10.0	21 46.7	
	Total	19 100.0	16 100.0	10 100.0	45 100.0	
Total Number of Cooperation/Collaboration	Low	6 31.6	3 18.8	0 0.0	9 20.0	. 4.721 0.324
	Middle	5 26.3	7 43.8	5 50.0	17 37.8	
	High	8 42.1	6 37.5	5 50.0	19 42.2	
	Total	19 100.0	16 100.0	10 100.0	45 100.0	
Having a Partner	No	19 100.0	15 93.8	7 70.0	41 91.1	7.494* 0.026
	Yes	0 0.0	1 6.3	3 30.0	4 8.9	
	Total	19 100.0	16 100.0	10 100.0	45 100.0	
Challenges in Global Marketing	Yes	8 42.1	3 18.8	0 0.0	11 24.4	6.725* 0.026
	No	11 57.9	13 81.3	10 100.0	34 75.6	
	Total	19 100.0	16 100.0	10 100.0	45 100.0	
Visitors by Travel Agencies	Low	7 36.8	3 18.8	0 0.0	10 22.2	- 5.479* 0.251
	Middle	7 36.8	7 43.8	5 50.0	19 42.2	
	High	5 26.3	6 37.5	5 50.0	16 35.6	
	Total	19 100.0	16 100.0	10 100.0	45 100.0	
Number of Certificates	Middle	17 89.5	8 50.0	0 0.0	25 55.6	21.553 0.0001
	High	2 10.5	8 50.0	10 100.0	20 44.4	
	Total	19 100.0	16 100.0	10 100.0	45 100.0	
	Middle	12 63.2	9 56.3	6 60.0	27 60.0	
Additional Income-Generating Activities Other Than Tourism	High	7 36.8	7 43.8	4 40.0	18 40.0	0.173 0.917
	Total	19 100.0	16 100.0	10 100.0	45 100.0	
	Middle	12 63.2	9 56.3	6 60.0	27 60.0	
Location of Suppliers (Percentage of the Same Province)	Low	5 26.3	3 18.8	3 30.0	11 24.4	1.808* 0.810
	Middle	8 42.1	9 56.3	3 30.0	20 44.4	
	High	6 31.6	4 25.0	4 40.0	14 31.1	
	Total	19 100.0	16 100.0	10 100.0	45 100.0	
Providing Complementary	No	15 78.9	10 62.5	5 50.0	30 66.7	2.664 0.264
	Yes	4 21.1	6 37.5	5 50.0	15 33.3	
	Total	19 100.0	16 100.0	10 100.0	45 100.0	
Public Funding During Establishment	No	13 68.4	12 75.0	8 80.0	33 73.3	- 0.484 0.825
	Yes	6 31.6	4 25.0	2 20.0	12 26.7	
	Total	19 100.0	16 100.0	10 100.0	45 100.0	
Participation in Tourism No Decision-Making Processes	Yes	3 15.8	8 50.0	9 90.0	20 44.4	- 14.923 0.0001
	Total	19 100.0	16 100.0	10 100.0	45 100.0	
	No	16 84.2	8 50.0	1 10.0	25 55.6	

\*Monte Carlo Simulation

Subject groups were also asked about the number of innovations they have made in the last 10 years; however, they did not give a clear answer about the number of innovations, rather, they only gave information about the type. For this reason, whether there is a relationship between firm size and innovativeness could not be tested.

Chi-square analysis reveals that there is a relationship between firm size and determinants of “number of the certificates, having challenges in global marketing, having local/global partners, being a member of collective bodies such as NGOs, professional chambers or local development cooperatives, the ratio of domestic/foreign tourists visiting the establishment, education level of the entrepreneur, participating in decision-making processes, taking measures to protect the physical environment” ( $p < 0.05$ ); on the other hand, no relationship is found between firm size and the rest of the determinants ( $p > 0.05$ ) (Table.4). The results of this study are conceptualized in a firm size pyramid, with large and medium firms at the top of the pyramid and micro firms at the bottom (Figure.1). The number of micro firms are highest, and middle and large firms are least; however, middle and large firms are most advantageous in terms of factors of competitiveness.

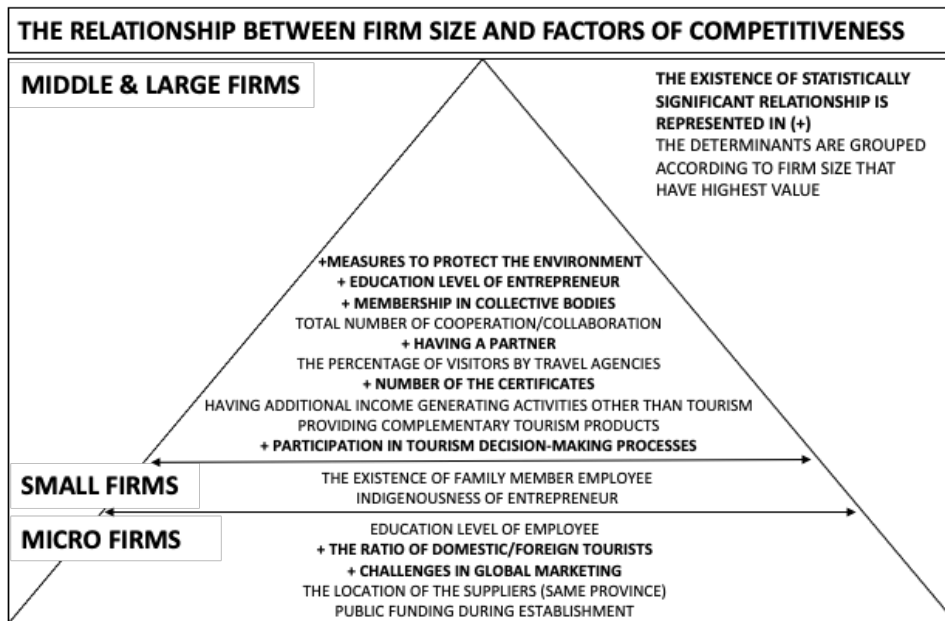


Figure 1. The firm size pyramid for competitiveness<sup>7</sup>

As in the analysis, the attributes defined in Porter’s diamond model are also used to discuss the results. The first findings based on factor conditions are human capital resources and physical capital resources. For human capital resources, no relationship is found between firm size and the education level of employees (vocational high school and above ratio) and the presence of family members in the establishment. The percentage of employing family members in medium and large firms is lower than in micro and small firms, but the difference is not significant. For physical capital resources, which are the most important resources that create attraction for tourism demand, it is revealed that micro and small firms give less importance to preservation of physical capital resources. Regardless of the level of environmental pollution created by accommodation establishments, it is revealed that the number of measures taken to protect the environment increases as firm size increases. The second finding based on demand conditions is about the characteristics of visitors. As firm size increases, the ratio of domestic/foreign tourists visiting the establishment decreases. Due to limitations in marketing, the target visitors for micro and small firms are mainly domestic tourists. This situation can be advantageous in crisis periods such as a global pandemic, when international borders are closed to international visitors.

The third finding is based on firm strategy and rivalry, and there are multiple factors to discuss. First, in terms of firm structure, the relationship between firm size and education level of the entrepreneur is revealed. The percentage of “college and above” is quite high in medium and large firms compared to micro and small firms. On the other hand, no relationship was found between indigenusness of the entrepreneur and firm size. Second, it is also revealed that micro and small firms predominantly have no partners, are not a part of hotel chains and do not use partnerships as a strategy for competitiveness. On the other hand, the

<sup>6</sup> The domestic / foreign tourists ratio data is based on 2019, the last normal period before the Covid pandemic. 7 firms established in 2020 and after, and did not answer this question.

<sup>7</sup> The intervals in the figure are divided symbolically.

percentage of having partners in medium and large firms is also limited (30%). It can be said that partnership is not a prevalent competitive strategy for firms in Ürgüp.

Third, the number of certificates in medium and large firms is higher than micro and small firms. Although micro and small firms attach importance to increasing service quality offered to their visitors and mostly charge higher nightly rates per room, they do not attach importance to getting certificates for measuring or documenting the quality of service provided, since it is regarded as requiring an expenditure of time and money. Medium and large firms attach importance to certification in order to increase institutionalization and service quality. After the Covid 19 pandemic, the safe tourism certificate became compulsory for accommodation establishments with more than 30 rooms, and sustainability certificates have gained importance among tourism establishments in Türkiye.

Fourth, as firm size decreases, the rate of experiencing difficulty in global marketing increases. Specifically micro firms have difficulty in global marketing; among medium and large firms, there is no firm that has difficulty in global marketing. Although there is a significant difference between firms of different sizes, micro firms are partially and small firms are predominantly integrated into the global market to a large extent due to widespread use of internet and digital platforms (social media, global reservation systems). On the other hand, sample firms complained about commissions paid to intermediary firms such as tour operators/travel agencies or global online reservation systems; however, they need them for marketing and local/global network connections. The difference between firms of different sizes in terms of the percentage of using tour operator/travel agency is not statistically significant; however, medium and large firms work with tour operators/travel agencies more since they have a higher bed capacity and their target customers are mainly foreign. Micro and small firms specifically use global reservation systems such as booking.com instead of travel agencies.

Fifth, although the difference is not statistically significant, medium and large firms cooperate/collaborate with other firms more than other sized firms. Overbooking and directing customer to a familiar establishment is the most common type of cooperation between firms. The practice of overbooking is not common in micro and small firms compared to medium and large firms. The reason for this is when they sell extra rooms, and when the reservations are not cancelled, they cannot offer alternative rooms to visitors. In addition, medium and large firms also cooperate/collaborate for participating in tourism fairs. Micro and small firms, on the other hand, predominantly do not attend tourism fairs. Sixth, there is relationship between firm size and being a member of collective bodies such as NGOs, professional chambers, local development cooperatives, or tourism infrastructure service associations. As the size of the firms increases, the status of being member of collective bodies increases. Membership in such bodies can contribute to the competitiveness of firms in many ways, such as joint learning, networking, marketing, etc.

Seventh, it is revealed that there is no relationship between firm size and providing a complementary tourism product, which represents economies of scope. In addition, it is also revealed that 77.8% of the accommodation establishments surveyed provide only room and bed and breakfast services; 85.3% of those providing bed and breakfast services are micro and small-sized firms. Accommodation establishments that offer bed and breakfast services bring consumers and complementary tourism service providers together and accommodation establishments that offer half board, full board, or all-inclusive services tend to meet the needs of visitors within a single facility. Therefore, small firms that offer bed and breakfast services contribute to complementary and diagonal clustering more. Consequently, although the difference is not significant, as the size of firm increases, benefiting from economies of scope increases; on the other hand, as firm size increases, contribution to diagonal clustering decreases. Thus, it is revealed that economies of scope and diagonal clustering work negatively in relation to firm size in micro tourism clusters.

Eighth, one of the important factors for firm competitiveness is innovation capacity. As mentioned, the number of innovations developed by firms is not obtained, however, it has been observed that micro and small firms mainly focus on decorative improvements, product diversification, and better use of online reservation systems; on the other hand, medium and large firms additionally focus on using information technologies, improvements in management, having technologies that provide efficiency in services, the use of renewable energy resources, environmentally friendly practices, and recycling.

The fourth finding is based on relations with related and supporting industries. One of the factors affecting firm competitiveness is agglomeration economy. In this article, the relationship between firm size and the rate of supplying goods from the same district or province is evaluated and no relationship is found. In the Ürgüp case, it has been observed that all size firms get food and beverage materials and hygiene materials from the closest suppliers, and predominantly get furniture and textile products from other provinces. It is understood that all size firms benefit from externalities of agglomeration.

The fifth finding is based on relations with governmental organizations. There is no relationship between firm size and public funding during establishment; on the other hand, there is relationship between firm size and participating in decision-making processes. As firm size increases, the percentage of getting public funding during the establishment phase decreases, but the difference is not significant. As the firm size increases, the percentage of participating in tourism decision-making processes increases. Ürgüp District represents step 3 (informing) and step 4 (consulting) in Arnstein's (1969) ladder of citizen participation. Ürgüp Municipality and the Cappadocia Area Presidency organize sectoral meetings for tourism decision making, however, it

has been stated by most of the firm's entrepreneurs/managers that their opinions are advisory and do not have to be taken into account. The reasons the entrepreneurs of micro and small firms participate less in tourism planning processes is beyond the scope of this article; however, reasons such as unequal power relations (Arnstein, 1969; Tosun, 2000), institutionalization of tourism development (Butler, 1980; Tosun, 2000: 627), willingness of people to participate (Murphy, 1985: 446), and legislative arrangements that limit the level of participation are also valid for the Ürgüp destination. The point that should be emphasized, according to the results of the analysis, is that micro firms in Ürgüp are predominantly excluded from decision-making processes.

## Conclusions

The aim of this article is to reveal the relationship between firm size and factors affecting tourism firm competitiveness in micro tourism clusters. As a result of the analysis of the factors that affect firm competitiveness, which are defined and grouped within the framework of the attributes of Porter's (1990) diamond model, three main conclusions were reached.

Firstly, regarding networking, which is one of the most important factors for cluster competitiveness, it has been revealed that micro and small firms have weaker local/global network connections than medium and large firms since they have a lower partnership rate, difficulty in global marketing, have a lower membership rate in collective bodies, cooperate/collaborate with other firms less, and the ratio of foreign/domestic tourists visiting the establishment is lower. This study is different from previous studies since it is based on a micro tourism cluster which is mainly made up of SMEs; however, it is interesting to notice that this result is compatible with some studies (Erkuş-Öztürk, 2009) on macro-scale and sea-sand-sun-based tourism destinations.

Secondly, in discussing the conceptual shortcomings that arise in adapting the cluster approach to the tourism industry and in making a comparison according to firm size in terms of socio-cultural, political, and environmental aspects, it is revealed that micro and small firms place less importance on participation. In addition, they place less importance on environmental protection, recycling, or using renewable energy sources. Therefore, these results are in line with the argument that "associating sustainability with small scale is wrong" (Butler, 1999; Roberts & Tribe, 2008).

Thirdly, although the attributes defined in Porter's diamond model are used to define factors of firm competitiveness in this study, the question of whether the cluster model is valid for micro-scale tourism destinations is beyond the scope of this study. However, the aim is to discuss the concepts such as diagonal clustering and economies of scope, which are prominent in micro tourism cluster model, with firm size. Although there is no statistically significant relationship between firm size and economies of scope, it is revealed that economies of scope and diagonal clustering work negatively. Therefore, it seems contradictory to associate economies of scope and diagonal clustering at the same time, as in previous studies (Hall et al., 2007; Michael, 2007). To sum up, considering the factors affecting firm competitiveness in micro clusters, medium and large-sized firms located at the top of the firm-size pyramid (Figure 1) are more advantageous in terms of competitiveness; however, micro and small firms contribute to complementarity - diagonal clustering, and consequently to regional competitiveness more.

This article is limited, since it is not possible to consider all factors within a study. In this article, the important factors that affect firm competitiveness are discussed with a multidisciplinary and holistic approach. For future studies, there is a need for more research on the factors affecting firm competitiveness in collaboration with researchers from the disciplines of regional planning and strategic management.

---

**Ethical Approval:** This study was approved by the Ethics Committee of Gazi University (Date: 22.06.2021, No: 11)

**Peer Review:** Externally peer-reviewed.

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors have no conflict of interest to declare.

**Grant Support:** The authors declared that this study has received no financial support.

**Author Contributions:** Conception/Design of study: N.T.C., B.A.K.; Data Acquisition: N.T.C.; Data Analysis/Interpretation: N.T.C., B.A.K.; Drafting Manuscript: N.T.C.; Critical Revision of Manuscript: N.T.C., B.A.K.; Final Approval and Accountability: N.T.C., B.A.K.

---

## REFERENCES

- Agustin, E. S., Martini, R., & Setiyono, B. (2022). Evaluating rural tourism competitiveness: Application of PROMETHEE-GAIA method. *Cogent Economics & Finance*, 10(1), 1-16.
- Aires, J., Costa, C., Brandão, F. (2022). Exploring indicators and determinants to evaluate innovation in tourism firms -A systematic literature review. *Tourism*, 70(4), 656-673.
- Akbaba, A. (2012). Understanding small tourism businesses: A perspective from Turkey. *Journal of Hospitality and Tourism Management*, 19(1), 31-47.

- Akben-Selcuk, E. (2016). Factors affecting firm competitiveness: Evidence from an emerging market. *International Journal of Financial Studies*, 4(9), 1-10.
- Albrecht, J. N. (2013). Networking for sustainable tourism – Towards a research agenda. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 21(5), 639-657.
- Ambastha, A., & Momaya, K. (2004). Competitiveness of firms: Review of theory, frameworks and models. *Singapore Management Review*, 26(1), 45-61.
- Arnstein, S. R. (1969). A ladder of citizen participation. *Journal of the American Institute of Planners*, 35(4), 216-224.
- Armatlı Köroğlu, B. (2011). *Bölgesel küme politikaları: Rekabet ve işbirliği*. Ankara: T.C. Bayındırlık ve İskan Bakanlığı, TAU.
- Armatlı Köroğlu, B. (2013). İstanbul kuyumculuk kümesi yenilik ve tasarım kapasitesi. *Ekonomik Yaklaşım*, 23(84), 81-102.
- Armatlı Köroğlu, B., & Özelçi Eceral, T. (2017). Rethinking space in production networks: Network centrality and R&D activities in Ankara defense and aviation cluster. *Journal of Science*, 30(2), 17-33.
- Baggio, R. (2011). Collaboration and cooperation in a tourism destination: A network science approach. *Current Issues in Tourism*, 14(2), 183-189.
- Baggio, R., Scott, N., & Cooper, C. (2011). Design of tourism governance networks. *Tourist Destination Governance: Practice, Theories and Issues*, 1-15.
- Banwet, D. K., Momaya, K. S., & Shee, H. (2003). Competitiveness through technology management: An empirical study of the Indian software industry. *International Journal of Services Technology and Management*, 4(2), 131-155
- Barney, J. (1991). Firm resources and sustained competitive advantage. *Journal of Management*, 17(1), 99-120.
- Becker, G. (1964). *Human capital: A theoretical and empirical analysis with special reference to education*. New York: Columbia University Press.
- Brandenburger, A., & Nalebuff, B. J. (1997). *Co-opetition*. Newyork: Currency Doubleday.
- Bressan, A., & Pedrini, M. (2020). Exploring sustainable-oriented. *Tourism Planning & Development*, 17(5), 497-514.
- Buhalis, D., & Main, H. (1998). Information technology in peripheral small and medium hospitality enterprises: Strategic analysis and critical factors. *International Journal of Contemporary Hospitality Management*, 10(5), 198-202.
- Buhalis, D. (2000). Marketing the competitive destination of the future. *Tourism Management*, 21(1), 97-116.
- Burgos, A., & Mertens, F. (2017). Participatory management of community-based tourism: A network perspective. *Community Development*, 48(4), 546-565.
- Burnaz, E., & Ayyıldız, H. (2018). Destinasyon rekabetçiliği endeksi önerisi. *Uluslararası İktisadi ve İdari İncelemeler Dergisi*, 21, 237-254.
- Butler, R. W. (1980). The concept of a tourist area cycle of evolution: Implications for management of resources. *The Canadian Geographer*, 24(1), 5-12.
- Butler, R. W. (1999) Sustainable Tourism: A state-of-the-art review. *Tourism Geographies*, 1(1), 7-25.
- Camarinha-Matos, L. M., Afsarmanesh, H., & Boucher, X. (2010). The role of collaborative networks in sustainability. in L. M., Camarinha-Matos, X., Boucher, & H. Afsarmanesh, (Ed.), *Collaborative networks for a sustainable world* (pp. 1-16). St. Etienne (France): Springer.
- Camison, C., & Fores, B. (2015). Is tourism firm competitiveness driven by different internal or external specific factors? New empirical evidence from Spain. *Tourism Management*, 48, 477-499.
- Colarič-Jakše, L. M., & Ambrož, M. (2015). Actor-network theory and stakeholder collaboration: The case of Slovenia. *Mediterranean Journal of Social Sciences*, 6(3), 231-239.
- Capon, N., Farley, J. U., & Hoenig, S. (1990). Determinants of financial performance: A meta-analysis. *Management Science*, 36(10), 1143-1159.
- Chaston, I. and T. Mangles, (1987) Core capabilities as predictor of growth in small manufacturing firms. *Journal of Small Business Management*, 35 (1), 47-57.
- Cracolici, M. F., Nijkamp, P., & Rietveld, P. (2008). Assessment of tourism competitiveness by analysing destination efficiency. *Tourism Economics*, 14(2), 325-342.
- Crouch, G. I., & Ritchie, J. (1999). Tourism, competitiveness and societal prosperity. *Journal of Business Research*, 44(3), 137-152.
- Crouch, G. I. (2011). Destination competitiveness: An analysis of determinant attributes. *Journal of Travel Research*, 50(1), 27-45.
- Cunha, S. K., & Cunha, J. C. (2005). Tourism cluster competitiveness and sustainability: Proposal for a systemic model to measure the impact of tourism on local development. *Brazilian Administration Review*, 2(2), 47-62.
- Dredge, D. (2006). Policy networks and the local organisation of tourism. *Tourism Management*, 27(2), 269-280.
- Dwyer, L., & Kim, C. (2003). Destination competitiveness: Determinants and indicators. *Current Issues in Tourism*, 6(5), 369-414.
- Durán-Román, J. L., Cárdenas-García, P. J., & Pulido-Fernández, J. I. (2021). Tourist tax to improve sustainability and the experience in mass tourism destinations: The case of Andalusia (Spain). *Sustainability*, 13(42), 1-20.
- Enright, M. J., & Newton, J. (2004). Determinants of tourism destination competitiveness in Asia Pacific: Comprehensiveness and universality. *Journal of Travel Research*, 43(4), 339-350.
- Eraydın, A., & Armatlı Köroğlu, B. (2005). Innovation, networking and the new industrial districts: The characteristics of networks and local innovation capabilities in the Turkish industrial clusters. *Entrepreneurship and Regional Development*, 17(4), 237-266.
- Eraydın, A., & Armatlı Köroğlu, B. (2007). Increasing role of services in competitive power and innovativeness of firms and industrial clusters. *European Planning Studies*, 12(7), 905 - 925.
- Erkus Öztürk, H. (2009). The role of cluster types and firm size in designing the level of network relations: The experience of the Antalya tourism region. *Tourism Management*, 30(4), 589-597.

- Erkus-Öztürk, H., & Eraydın, A. (2010). Environmental governance for sustainable tourism development: Collaborative networks and organisation building in the Antalya tourism region. *Tourism Management*, 31(1), 113-124.
- Erkuş-Öztürk, H. (2011). Emerging importance of institutional capacity for the growth of tourism clusters: The case of Antalya. *European Planning Studies*, 19(10), 1735-1753.
- Erkuş-Öztürk, H., & Terhorst, P. (2011). Two micro-models of tourism capitalism and the (re)scaling of state-business relations. *Tourism Geographies*, 14(3), 1-30.
- Estevão, C. M., & Ferreira, J. J. (2009). Regional competitiveness of tourism cluster: A conceptual model proposal. *Munich Personal RePEc Archive*, 1-19.
- Font, X., Torres-Delgado, A., Crabolu, G., Martinez, J. P., Kantenbacher, J., & Miller, G. (2023). The impact of sustainable tourism indicators on destination competitiveness: The European tourism indicator system. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 31(7), 1608-1630.
- Galbreath, J., & Galvin, P. (2008). Firm factors, industry structure and performance variation: New empirical evidence to a classic debate. *Journal of Business Research*, 61(2), 109-117.
- Gibson, L., & Lynch, P. (2007). Networks: Comparing community experiences. in E. J. Michael (Ed.), *Micro-clusters and networks: The growth of tourism* (pp. 107-126). Oxford: Elsevier Ltd.
- Goffi, G., & Cucculelli, M. (2014). Components of destination competitiveness. The case of small tourism destinations in Italy. *International Journal of Tourism Policy*, 5(4), 296-326.
- Gooroochurn, N., & Sugiyarto, G. (2005). Competitiveness indicators in the travel and tourism industry. *Tourism Economics*, 11(1), 25-43.
- González-Rodríguez, M. R., Díaz-Fernández, M. C., & Pulido-Pavón, N. (2023). Tourist destination competitiveness: An international approach through the travel and tourism competitiveness index. *Tourism Management Perspectives*, 47(101127), 1-13.
- Graci, S. (2013). Collaboration and partnership development for sustainable tourism. *Tourism Geographies*, 15(1), 25-42.
- Gray, B., & Wood, D. J. (1991). Collaborative alliances: Moving from practice to theory. *The Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 27 (1), 3-22.
- Hall, C. M., Lynch, P., Michael, E. J., & Mitchell, R. (2007). The contribution of the micro-cluster approach. in E. J. Michael (Ed.), *Micro-clusters and networks: The growth of tourism* (pp. 141-152). Oxford: Elsevier Ltd.
- Hall, C. M. (2009). Rethinking collaboration and partnership: A public policy perspective. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 1(3), 274-289.
- Hassan, S. (2000). Determinants of market competitiveness in an environmentally sustainable tourism industry. *Journal of Travel Research*, 38(3), 239-245.
- Hawawini, G., Subramanian, V., & Verdin, P. (2003). Is performance driven by industry or firm specific factors? A new look at the evidence. *Strategic Management Journal*, 24(1), 1-16.
- Heath, E. (2002). Towards a model to enhance Africa's sustainable tourism competitiveness. *Journal of Public Administration*, 37(1), 327-353.
- Hing, V., Thangavelu, S., & Kong, R. (2023). Technology, innovation, and firm competitiveness: Firm level analysis in Cambodia. *ADB Working Paper*. 1353. Tokyo: Asian Development Bank Institute.
- Hjalager, A.-M. (2010). A review of innovation research in tourism. *Tourism Management*, 31(1), 1-12.
- Iorio, M., & Corsale, A. (2014). Community-based tourism and networking: Viscri, Romania. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 22(2), 234-255.
- Jamal, T. B., & Getz, D. (1995). Collaboration theory and community tourism planning. *Annals of Tourism Research*, 22(1), 186-204.
- Jovanović, S., Milić, V. J., & Krstić, B. (2014). Homogeneity analysis of South-Eastern European Countries according to tourism competitiveness performances. *Economic Research*, 27(1), 207-220.
- Kachniewska, M. (2013). Towards the definition of a tourism cluster: Entrepreneurship in tourism and sport. *Journal of Entrepreneurship Management and Innovation*, 9(1), 33-56.
- Kaku, R. (1997). The path of Kyosei. *Harvard Business Review*, July-August 75(4), 55-63.
- Kale, E. (2016). Küçük ölçekli turizm girişimciliğinin özelliklerinin belirlenmesi. *Uluslararası Yönetim İktisat ve İşletme Dergisi*, 12(30), 159-173
- Kallmuenzer, A., & Peters, M. (2018). Entrepreneurial behaviour, firm size and financial performance: The case of rural tourism family firms. *Tourism Recreation Research*, 43(1), 2-14.
- Karacaoğlu, S., Yolal, M., & Birdir, K. (2016). Toplum temelli turizm projelerinde katılım ve paylaşım: Misi Köyü örneği. *Çağ Üniversitesi Sosyal Bilimler Dergisi*, 13(2), 103-124.
- Kayar, Ç. H., & Kozak, N. (2010). Measuring destination competitiveness: An application of the travel and tourism competitiveness index (2007). *Journal of Hospitality Marketing & Management*, 19(3), 203-216.
- Kim, N., & Wicks, B. E. (2010). Rethinking tourism cluster development models for global competitiveness. in *2010 ICHRIE Conference Proceedings* (pp. 1-9). University of Massachusetts Amherst.
- Kitson, M., Ron, M., & Tyler, P. (2004). Regional competitiveness: An elusive yet key concept? *Regional Studies*, 38(9), 991-999.
- Koçak, B. (2018). Tedarik zinciri ölçek ve kapsam ekonomileri modelinin araştırılması. *Doctoral Thesis*. Maltepe University.
- Kozak, M., & Rimmington, M. (1999). Measuring tourist destination competitiveness: Conceptual considerations and empirical findings. *International Journal of Hospitality Management*, 18(3), 273-283.
- Krstic, B., Jovanovic, S., Jankovic-Milic, V., & Stanistic, T. (2016). Examination of travel and tourism competitiveness contribution to national economy competitiveness of Sub-Saharan Africa Countries. *Development Southern Africa*, 33(4), 470-485.
- Krugman, P. (1994). Competitiveness: A dangerous obsession. *Foreign Affairs*, 73(2), 28-44.
- Kumar, K., & Dissel, H. G. (1996). Sustainable collaboration: Managing conflict and cooperation in interorganizational systems. *MIS Quarterly*,

- 20(3), 279-300.
- Kumar, S., Kumar, D., & Nicolau, J. L. (2024). How does culture influence a country's travel and tourism competitiveness? A longitudinal frontier study on 39 countries. *Tourism Management*, 100(104822), 1-16.
- Küçükaşlan, A., & Ersoy, N. F. (2007). The determinants of competitive advantage and success factors of firms within the global competition. *Marmara Üniversitesi İ.İ.B.F. Dergisi*, 23(7), 223-237.
- Li, Y., Lai, K., & Feng, X. (2007). The problem of 'Guanxi' for actualizing community tourism: A case study of relationship networking in China. *Tourism Geographies*, 9(2), 115-138.
- Liargovas, P., & Skandalis, K. (2007). Factors affecting firm competitiveness: The case of Greek industry. *Proceedings of LSE*
- Lynch, P., & Morrison, A. (2007). The role of networks. in E. J. Michael (Ed.), *Micro-clusters and networks: The growth of tourism* (pp. 43-62). Oxford: Elsevier Ltd.
- Maldonado-Erazo, C. P., Rama, D. R., Noboa-Viñán, P., & Álvarez García, J. (2020). Community-based tourism in Ecuador: Community ventures of the provincial and cantonal networks. *Sustainability*, 12(15), 1-30.
- Marshall, A. (1920). *Principles of economics*. Londra: Macmillan.
- Mazanec, J. A., Wober, K., & Zins, A. H. (2007). Tourism destination competitiveness: From definition to explanation? *Journal of Travel Research*, 46(1), 86-95.
- McGahan, A. M., & Porter, M. E. (1997). How much does industry matter, really?. *Strategic Management Journal*, 18(Summer Special Issue), 15-30.
- Michael, E. J. (2007). *Micro-clusters and networks: The growth of tourism*. Oxford: Elsevier Science Ltd.
- Michael, E. J., & Hall, M. C. (2007). A path for policy. in E. J. Michael (Ed.), *Micro-clusters and networks: The growth of tourism* (pp. 127-140). Oxford: Elsevier Ltd.
- Murphy, P. E. (1985). *Tourism: A community approach*. London & New York: Routledge.
- Murphy, P. E., & Murphy, A. E. (2004). *Strategic management for tourism communities bridging the gaps*. Clevedon, Buffalo, Toronto: Channel View Publications.
- Nordin, S. (2003). *Tourism clustering & innovation - Paths to economic growth and development*. Östersund, Sweden: European Tourism Research Institute.
- Novelli, M., Schmitz, B., & Spencer, T. (2006). Networks, clusters and innovation in tourism: A UK experience. *Tourism Management*, 27(6), 1141-1152.
- Okazaki, E. (2008). A community-based tourism model: Its conception and use. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 16(5), 511-529.
- Othman, F., Sazali, F., & Mohamed, B. (2013). Rural and community-based tourism development in Malaysia: Prospects for homestays as a social economy enterprise. *TEAM Journal of Hospitality and Tourism*, 10(1), 65-76.
- Papatheodorou, A. (2004). Exploring the evolution of tourism resorts. *Annals of Tourism Research*, 31(1), 219-237.
- Perles Ribes, J., Rodríguez Sánchez, I., & Ramón-Rodríguez, A. B. (2017). Is a cluster a necessary condition for success? The case of Benidorm. *Current Issues in Tourism*, 20(15), 1575-1603.
- Polenske, K. (2004). Competition, collaboration and cooperation: An uneasy triangle in networks of firms and regions. *Regional Studies*, 38(9), 1029-1043.
- Poon, A. (1990). Flexible specialization and small size: The case of Caribbean tourism. *World Development*, 18(1), 109-123.
- Poon, A. (1994). *Tourism, technology and competitive strategies*. Wallingford: CABI.
- Poon, A. (2003). Competitive strategies for a new tourism. in C. Cooper (Ed.), *Classic reviews in tourism* (pp. 130-142). Clevedon, Buffalo, Toronto: Channel View Publications.
- Porter, M. E. (1980). *Rekabet stratejisi: Sektör ve rakip analizi teknikleri*. (G. Ulubilgen, translation) İstanbul: Aura Publication.
- Porter, M. E. (1990). The competitive advantage of nations. *Harvard Business Review*, March-April.
- Porter, M. E. (1998). Clusters and the new economics of competition. *Harvard Business Review*, November-December.
- Roberts, S., & Tribe, J. (2008). Sustainability indicators for small tourism enterprises – An exploratory perspective. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 16(5), 575-594.
- Ross, J. W., Beath, C. M., & Goodhue, D. L. (1996). Develop long-term competitiveness through IT assets. *Sloan Management Review*, 38(1), 31-42.
- Santos, C., Almeida, A., & Teixeira, A. (2008). Searching for clusters in tourism. A quantitative methodological proposal. *FEP Working Papers*, 1-38.
- Schmalensee, R. (1985). Do markets differ much? *American Economic Review*, 75(3), 341-351.
- Schmitz, H. (1999). Global competition and local cooperation: Success and failure in the Sinos Valley, Brazil. *World Development*, 27(9), 1627-1650.
- Scott, N., Baggio, R., & Cooper, C. (2009). *Network analysis and tourism: From theory to practice*. Clevedon, UK: Channel View Publications.
- Sharma, M., Gupta, R., Sehrawat, R., Jain, K., & Dhir, A. (2023). The assessment of factors influencing big data adoption and firm performance: Evidences from emerging economy. *Enterprise Information Systems*, 1-29.
- Sigurðardóttir, I., & Steinthorsson, R. S. (2018). Development of micro-clusters in tourism: A case of equestrian tourism in Northwest Iceland. *Scandinavian Journal of Hospitality and Tourism*, 18(3), 261-277.
- Stawasz, E. (2019). Factors that shape the competitiveness of small innovative companies operating in international markets with a particular



- focus on business advice. *Journal of Entrepreneurship, Management and Innovation*, 15(1), 61-82.
- Tolkach, D., King, B., & Pearlman, M. (2013). An attribute-based approach to classifying community-based tourism networks. *Tourism Planning and Development*, 10(3), 319-337.
- Tonny, L., & Robert, C. (2023). How social media marketing impacts the performance of star rated hotels. *Journal of Business, Economics and Management Research Studies*, 1(1), 25-32.
- Tosun, C. (2000). Limits to community participation in the tourism development process in developing countries. *Tourism Management*, 21(6), 613-633.
- Thomas, R., Shaw, G., & Page, J. S. (2011). Understanding small firms in tourism: A perspective on research trends and challenges. *Tourism Management*, 32(5), 963-976.
- Urano, D. G., & Nóbrega, W. R. (2020). Community-based tourism and networks: An analysis of the collaborative relationships in the Tucum Network, Brazil. *Podium Sport Leisure and Tourism Review*, 9(3), 408-434.
- Wernerfelt, B. (1984). A resource-based view of the firm. *Strategic Management Journal*, 5(2), 171-180.
- Williamson, O. E. (1975) Markets and hierarchies: Analysis and antitrust implications. *A study in the economics of internal organization*, University of Illinois
- Wilkinson, I., & March, R. (2009). Conceptual tools for evaluating tourism partnerships. *Tourism Management*, 30(3), 455-462.
- Yanes, A., Zielinski, S., Diaz-Cano, M., & Kim, S. (2019). Community-based tourism in developing countries: A framework for policy evaluation. *Sustainability*, 11(9), 1-23.
- Yordam, S., & Düşmezkalender, E. (2019). Toplum temelli turizme kavramsal bir bakış. in Y. Atayeter (Ed.), *6<sup>th</sup> International Congress on Multidisciplinary Studies Conference Proceedings* (pp. 229-237). Gaziantep.
- Yuhanis, A. A., Awang, K., & Saiton, Z. (2012). Challenges faced by micro, small, and medium lodgings in Kelantan, Malaysia. *International Journal of Economics and Management*, 6(1), 167 – 190.

#### Web Pages:

- Cittaslow Organisation. (2019) *Cittaslow Population Criteria*. Retrieved from <https://www.cittaslow.org/news/time-interested-about-us>. 12.01.2019
- European Commission. (2003). *SME Definition*. Retrieved from [https://single-market-economy.ec.europa.eu/smes/sme-definition\\_en](https://single-market-economy.ec.europa.eu/smes/sme-definition_en). 01.05.2022
- The International Institute for Management Development (IMD), (2022). *World Competitiveness Ranking 2022*. Retrieved from <https://www.imd.org/centers/wcc/world-competitiveness-center/rankings/world-competitiveness-ranking/> 01.05.2023
- Turkish Republic Culture and Tourism Ministry. (2019). *Tourism Statistics*. Retrieved from <https://yigm.ktb.gov.tr/TR-9851/turizm-istatistikleri.html>. 12.03.2019
- World Economic Forum (WEF), (2020). *Global competitiveness report*. Retrieved from <https://www.weforum.org/reports/the-global-competitiveness-report-2020/> 01.05.2022

#### How cite this article

- Topuz Cerrah, N., & Armatli Koroglu, B. (2023). Firm size and factors of competitiveness in micro tourism clusters: Ürgüp case. *Journal of Tourismology*, 9(1), 62-75. <https://doi.org/10.26650/jot.2023.9.1.1330899>

### AIM AND SCOPE

*Journal of Tourismology* (JoT) publishes two issues per year; one in December and the other in June. *JoT* is an open access journal without any submission or processing charges or fees that aims to be a comprehensive and innovative publication for scholars to present views and ideas at international level on key issues that shape tourism knowledge and industry from past to present.

The objectives of the journal are: (i) To present the latest disciplinary/multidisciplinary set of views and trends on tourism; (ii) To contribute a deeper understanding of international tourism development; (iii) To create and disseminate knowledge by providing insights into developments, issues and methods in tourism research

*JoT* strongly encourages scholars and professionals in the tourism to share their ideas and research through the journal. Submitted papers should not have been previously published nor be currently under consideration for publication elsewhere. All submissions are double blind refereed which takes on average 6 weeks. The journal's contents reflect its integrative approach - theoretical, empirical or policy-related papers, discussion of current issues, case studies, reports, book reviews, research notes and forthcoming meetings might be submitted to the journal. The topics of journal include (but are not limited to) the following:

- Tourism theory
- Tourism research and methodology
- Advances in tourism development, planning and policy-making
- Tourism education and its role in managing tourism development
- Economic/social/environmental/cultural impact of tourism and sustainability
- Hospitality, gastronomy, transportation, attractions, recreations, leisure studies
- Tourism industry, marketing, organizational aspects, technology
- Cross-cultural differences- tourist and traveler behavior
- Tourism sociology and psychology
- Alternative and special forms of tourism
- Terrorism, safety and security in tourism
- Globalisation and tourism
- Future of tourism

### EDITORIAL POLICIES AND PEER REVIEW PROCESS

#### Publication Policy

The subjects covered in the manuscripts submitted to the Journal for publication must be in accordance with the aim and scope of the Journal. The Journal gives priority to original research papers submitted for publication.

#### General Principles

Only those manuscripts approved by its every individual author and that were not published before in or sent to another journal, are accepted for evaluation.

Submitted manuscripts that pass preliminary control are scanned for plagiarism using iThenticate software. After plagiarism check, the eligible ones are evaluated by editor-in-chief for their originality, methodology, the importance of the subject covered and compliance with the journal scope.

Short presentations that took place in scientific meetings can be referred if indicated in the article. The editor hands over the papers matching the formal rules to at least two national/international referees for evaluation and gives green light for publication upon modification by the authors in accordance with the referees' claims. Changing the name of an author (omission, addition or order) in papers submitted to the Journal requires written permission of all declared

authors. Refused manuscripts and graphics are not returned to the author. The copyright of the published articles and pictures belong to the Journal.

### Author Responsibilities

It is authors' responsibility to ensure that the article is in accordance with scientific and ethical standards and rules. And authors must ensure that submitted work is original. They must certify that the manuscript has not previously been published elsewhere or is not currently being considered for publication elsewhere, in any language. Applicable copyright laws and conventions must be followed. Copyright material (e.g. tables, figures or extensive quotations) must be reproduced only with appropriate permission and acknowledgement. Any work or words of other authors, contributors, or sources must be appropriately credited and referenced.

All the authors of a submitted manuscript must have direct scientific and academic contribution to the manuscript. The author(s) of the original research articles is defined as a person who is significantly involved in "conceptualization and design of the study", "collecting the data", "analyzing the data", "writing the manuscript", "reviewing the manuscript with a critical perspective" and "planning/conducting the study of the manuscript and/or revising it". Fund raising, data collection or supervision of the research group are not sufficient roles to be accepted as an author. The author(s) must meet all these criteria described above. The order of names in the author list of an article must be a co-decision and it must be indicated in the Copyright Agreement Form. The individuals who do not meet the authorship criteria but contributed to the study must take place in the acknowledgement section. Individuals providing technical support, assisting writing, providing a general support, providing material or financial support are examples to be indicated in acknowledgement section.

All authors must disclose all issues concerning financial relationship, conflict of interest, and competing interest that may potentially influence the results of the research or scientific judgment.

When an author discovers a significant error or inaccuracy in his/her own published paper, it is the author's obligation to promptly cooperate with the Editor-in-Chief to provide retractions or corrections of mistakes.

### Peer Review Process

Only those manuscripts approved by its every individual author and that were not published before in or sent to another journal, are accepted for evaluation.

Submitted manuscripts that pass preliminary control are scanned for plagiarism using iThenticate software. After plagiarism check, the eligible ones are evaluated by editor-in-chief for their originality, methodology, the importance of the subject covered and compliance with the journal scope. Editor-in-chief evaluates manuscripts for their scientific content without regard to ethnic origin, gender, sexual orientation, citizenship, religious belief or political philosophy of the authors and ensures a fair double-blind peer review of the selected manuscripts.

The selected manuscripts are sent to at least two national/international referees for evaluation and publication decision is given by editor-in-chief upon modification by the authors in accordance with the referees' claims.

Editor in chief does not allow any conflicts of interest between the authors, editors and reviewers and is responsible for final decision for publication of the manuscripts in the Journal.

Reviewers' judgments must be objective. Reviewers' comments on the following aspects are expected while conducting the review.

- Does the manuscript contain new and significant information?
- Does the abstract clearly and accurately describe the content of the manuscript?
- Is the problem significant and concisely stated?
- Are the methods described comprehensively?
- Are the interpretations and conclusions justified by the results?
- Is adequate references made to other Works in the field?
- Is the language acceptable?

Reviewers must ensure that all the information related to submitted manuscripts is kept as confidential and must report to the editor if they are aware of copyright infringement and plagiarism on the author's side.

A reviewer who feels unqualified to review the topic of a manuscript or knows that its prompt review will be impossible should notify the editor and excuse himself from the review process.

The editor informs the reviewers that the manuscripts are confidential information and that this is a privileged interaction. The reviewers and editorial board cannot discuss the manuscripts with other persons. The anonymity of the referees is important.

## **PUBLICATION ETHICS AND PUBLICATION MALPRACTICE STATEMENT**

Journal of Tourismology is committed to upholding the highest standards of publication ethics and pays regard to Principles of Transparency and Best Practice in Scholarly Publishing published by the Committee on Publication Ethics (COPE), the Directory of Open Access Journals (DOAJ), the Open Access Scholarly Publishers Association (OASPA), and the World Association of Medical Editors (WAME) on <https://publicationethics.org/resources/guidelines/principles-transparency-and-best-practice-scholarly-publishing>

All parties involved in the publishing process (Editors, Reviewers, Authors and Publishers) are expected to agree on the following ethical principles.

All submissions must be original, unpublished (including as full text in conference proceedings), and not under the review of any other publication synchronously. Each manuscript is reviewed by one of the editors and at least two referees under double-blind peer review process. Plagiarism, duplication, fraud authorship/denied authorship, research/data fabrication, salami slicing/salami publication, breaching of copyrights, prevailing conflict of interest are unethical behaviors.

All manuscripts not in accordance with the accepted ethical standards will be removed from the publication. This also contains any possible malpractice discovered after the publication. In accordance with the code of conduct we will report any cases of suspected plagiarism or duplicate publishing.

### **Research Ethics**

The journal adheres to the highest standards in research ethics and follows the principles of international research ethics as defined below. The authors are responsible for the compliance of the manuscripts with the ethical rules.

- Principles of integrity, quality and transparency should be sustained in designing the research, reviewing the design and conducting the research.
- The research team and participants should be fully informed about the aim, methods, possible uses and requirements of the research and risks of participation in research.
- The confidentiality of the information provided by the research participants and the confidentiality of the respondents should be ensured. The research should be designed to protect the autonomy and dignity of the participants.
- Research participants should participate in the research voluntarily, not under any coercion.
- Any possible harm to participants must be avoided. The research should be planned in such a way that the participants are not at risk.
- The independence of research must be clear; and any conflict of interest or must be disclosed.
- In experimental studies with human subjects, written informed consent of the participants who decide to participate in the research must be obtained. In the case of children and those under wardship or with confirmed insanity, legal custodian's assent must be obtained.
- If the study is to be carried out in any institution or organization, approval must be obtained from this institution or organization.
- In studies with human subject, it must be noted in the method's section of the manuscript that the informed consent of the participants and ethics committee approval from the institution where the study has been conducted have been obtained.

### **Open Access Statement**

The journal is an open access journal and all content is freely available without charge to the user or his/her institution. Except for commercial purposes, users are allowed to read, download, copy, print, search, or link to the full texts of the articles in this journal without asking prior permission from the publisher or the author. This is in accordance with the BOAI definition of open access.

The open access articles in the journal are licensed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial 4.0 International (CC BY-NC 4.0) license.

### **Article Processing Charge**

All expenses of the journal are covered by the Istanbul University. Processing and publication are free of charge with the journal. There is no article processing charges or submission fees for any submitted or accepted articles.

### **Copyright Notice**

Authors publishing with the journal retain the copyright to their work licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial 4.0 International license (CC BY-NC 4.0) (<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>) and grant the Publisher non-exclusive commercial right to publish the work. CC BY-NC 4.0 license permits unrestricted, non-commercial use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

### **Responsibility for the Editor and Reviewers**

Editor-in-Chief evaluates manuscripts for their scientific content without regard to ethnic origin, gender, sexual orientation, citizenship, religious belief or political philosophy of the authors. He/She provides a fair double-blind peer review of the submitted articles for publication and ensures that all the information related to submitted manuscripts is kept as confidential before publishing.

Editor-in-Chief is responsible for the contents and overall quality of the publication. He/She must publish errata pages or make corrections when needed.

Editor-in-Chief does not allow any conflicts of interest between the authors, editors and reviewers. Only he has the full authority to assign a reviewer and is responsible for final decision for publication of the manuscripts in the Journal.

Reviewers must have no conflict of interest with respect to the research, the authors and/or the research funders. Their judgments must be objective.

Reviewers must ensure that all the information related to submitted manuscripts is kept as confidential and must report to the editor if they are aware of copyright infringement and plagiarism on the author's side.

A reviewer who feels unqualified to review the topic of a manuscript or knows that its prompt review will be impossible should notify the editor and excuse himself from the review process.

The editor informs the reviewers that the manuscripts are confidential information and that this is a privileged interaction. The reviewers and editorial board cannot discuss the manuscripts with other persons. The anonymity of the referees must be ensured. In particular situations, the editor may share the review of one reviewer with other reviewers to clarify a particular point.

## **MANUSCRIPT SUBMISSION GUIDE**

### **Language**

The language of the journal is English.

### **Manuscript Organization**

#### **Description**

Journal of Tourismology brings together research in all fields related to tourism and hospitality including hospitality management, tourism planning and policy, leisure and recreation, tourism sociology, tourism psychology. It includes both theoretical and applied research papers and provide information both for academia and practitioners in tourism & hospitality disciplines.

### Author Guidelines

#### Instructions for authors

Please read the the following instructions in order to ensure your paper matches the journal's editorial requirements.

#### Manuscript preparation

As part of the submission process, authors are required to check off their submission's compliance with all of the following items, and submissions may be returned to authors that do not adhere to these guidelines.

### 1. General Guidelines

#### Papers are accepted in English

PDF versions are not accepted, article files should be provided in Microsoft Word format.

Uploading of submissions must consist of two files including cover page and main article.

Authors full names, affiliations, postal addresses, telephone numbers and email addresses must be written clearly on the cover page with the title of the article.

All parties who have a reasonable claim to authorship must be named in the manuscript as co-authors; the corresponding author must be authorized by all co-authors to act on their behalf in all matters pertaining to publication of the manuscript, and the order of names should be agreed by all authors.

A typical paper will not exceed 9.0000 words including tables and references. However, JoT also makes exceptions for extended papers who are able justify additional length.

Papers should be compiled in the following order: title page; abstract; keywords; main text; references.

The abstract should have 180-200 words. Each article should have 5 to 6 keywords.

Section headings should be concise.

### 2. Style guidelines

**Font:** Times New Roman, 12. Margins have of at least 2.5 cm all round

**Title:** Times New Roman, 12 bold

**Authors' names:** Give the names of all contributing authors on the title page exactly as you wish them to appear in the published article. Times New Roman, 12 point.

**Affiliations:** List the affiliation and contact details of each author (department, university, city, country, e-mail) at the cover page. Times New Roman, 12 point.

**Abstract:** The abstract should have 180-200 words.

**Keywords:** Each manuscript should have 5 to 6 keywords.

**Headings:** Please indicate the level of the section headings in your article:

Main headings (e.g. Abstract, Introduction, Literature Review, Methodology, Conclusion, References) should be in Times New Roman 12 point bold,

Subsection headings should be in Times New Roman 12 point bold italics.

**Tables:** Please submit tables as editable text format and not as images. Headings of tables should be in Times New Roman 12 point bold. Numbers of tables should appear consecutively in accordance with their appearance in the text and any table notes should be placed below the table body.

**Figures:** Headings of figures should be in Times New Roman 12 point bold. All figures must be numbered in the order in which they appear in the manuscript (e.g. Figure 1, Figure 2).

### REFERENCES

#### Referencing Styles

**Text:** Citations in the text should follow the referencing style used by the American Psychological Association, Sixth Edition.

**List:** References should be arranged first alphabetically and then further sorted chronologically if necessary. More than one reference from the same author(s) in the same year must be identified by the letters 'a', 'b', 'c', etc., placed after the year of publication.

#### Examples

##### Reference to a journal publication:

Cetin, G., & Yarcan, S. (2017). The professional relationship between tour guides and tour operators. *Scandinavian Journal of Hospitality and Tourism*, 17(4), 345-357.

##### Reference to a book

Jacob, J. and Chestnut, R. W. (1978). *Brand loyalty, measurement and management*. New York: John Wiley & Sons.

##### Reference to a chapter in an edited book

McKinney, C., & Smith, N. (2005). Te Tiriti o Waitangi or The Treaty of Waitangi: What is the difference? In D. Wepa (Ed.), *Cultural safety in Aotearoa New Zealand* (pp. 39-57). Auckland, New Zealand: Pearson Education New Zealand.

##### Reference to a website

Horwath HTL (2015). "Special Market Reports – Turkey". Retrieved from [http://horwathhtl.com/files/2015/10/MR47\\_Turkey.pdf](http://horwathhtl.com/files/2015/10/MR47_Turkey.pdf)  
11.05.2016

### SUBMISSION CHECKLIST

Ensure that the following items are present:

- Cover letter to the editor
  - ✓ The category of the manuscript
  - ✓ Confirming that “the paper is not under consideration for publication in another journal”.
  - ✓ Including disclosure of any commercial or financial involvement.
  - ✓ Confirming that last control for fluent English was done.
  - ✓ Confirming that journal policies detailed in Information for Authors have been reviewed.
  - ✓ Confirming that the references cited in the text and listed in the references section are in line with APA 6.
- Copyright Agreement Form
- Permission of previous published material if used in the present manuscript
- Title page
  - ✓ The category of the manuscript
  - ✓ The title of the manuscript both in the language of article and in English
  - ✓ All authors’ names and affiliations (institution, faculty/department, city, country), e-mail addresses
  - ✓ Corresponding author’s email address, full postal address, telephone and fax number
  - ✓ ORCIDs of all authors.
- Main Manuscript Document
  - ✓ The title of the manuscript in English
  - ✓ Abstract 180-200 words in English
  - ✓ Keywords: 5 to 5 words in English
  - ✓ Grant support (if exists)
  - ✓ Conflict of interest (if exists)
  - ✓ Acknowledgement (if exists)
  - ✓ Ethics Committee Approval (if exists)
  - ✓ References
  - ✓ All tables, illustrations (figures) (including title, description, footnotes)





**Journal name: Journal of Tourismology**  
 Dergi Adı: Journal of Tourismology

**İstanbul University**  
 İstanbul Üniversitesi

**Copyright Agreement Form**  
 Telif Hakkı Anlaşması Formu

<b>Responsible/Corresponding Author</b> <i>Sorumlu Yazar</i>	
<b>Title of Manuscript</b> <i>Makalenin Başlığı</i>	
<b>Acceptance date</b> <i>Kabul Tarihi</i>	
<b>List of authors</b> <i>Yazarların Listesi</i>	

<i>Sıra No</i>	<b>Name - Surname</b> <i>Adı-Soyadı</i>	<b>E-mail</b> <i>E-Posta</i>	<b>Signature</b> <i>İmza</i>	<b>Date</b> <i>Tarih</i>
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				

<b>Manuscript Type (Research Article, Review, etc.)</b> <i>Makalenin türü (Araştırma makalesi, Derleme, v.b.)</i>	
--	--

**Responsible/Corresponding Author:**  
*Sorumlu Yazar:*

<b>University/company/institution</b>	<i>Çalıştığı kurum</i>	
<b>Address</b>	<i>Posta adresi</i>	
<b>E-mail</b>	<i>E-posta</i>	
<b>Phone; mobile phone</b>	<i>Telefon no; GSM no</i>	

**The author(s) agrees that:**  
 The manuscript submitted is his/her/their own original work, and has not been plagiarized from any prior work, all authors participated in the work in a substantive way, and are prepared to take public responsibility for the work, all authors have seen and approved the manuscript as submitted, the manuscript has not been published and is not being submitted or considered for publication elsewhere, the text, illustrations, and any other materials included in the manuscript do not infringe upon any existing copyright or other rights of anyone. İSTANBUL UNIVERSITY will publish the content under Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial 4.0 International (CC BY-NC 4.0) license that gives permission to copy and redistribute the material in any medium or format other than commercial purposes as well as remix, transform and build upon the material by providing appropriate credit to the original work. The Contributor(s) or, if applicable the Contributor's Employer, retain(s) all proprietary rights in addition to copyright, patent rights. I/We indemnify İSTANBUL UNIVERSITY and the Editors of the Journals, and hold them harmless from any loss, expense or damage occasioned by a claim or suit by a third party for copyright infringement, or any suit arising out of any breach of the foregoing warranties as a result of publication of my/our article. I/We also warrant that the article contains no libelous or unlawful statements, and does not contain material or instructions that might cause harm or injury. This Copyright Agreement Form must be signed/ratified by all authors. Separate copies of the form (completed in full) may be submitted by authors located at different institutions; however, all signatures must be original and authenticated.

**Yazar(lar) aşağıdaki hususları kabul eder**  
 Sunulan makalenin yazar(lar)ın orijinal çalışması olduğunu ve intihal yapmadıklarını,  
 Tüm yazarların bu çalışmaya asli olarak katılmış olduklarını ve bu çalışma için her türlü sorumluluğu aldıklarını,  
 Tüm yazarların sunulan makalenin son halini gördüklerini ve onayladıklarını,  
 Makalenin başka bir yerde basılmadığını veya basılmak için sunulmadığını,  
 Makalede bulunan metnin, şekillerin ve dokümanların diğer şahıslara ait olan Telif Haklarını ihlal etmediğini kabul ve taahhüt ederler.  
 İSTANBUL ÜNİVERSİTESİ'nin bu fikri eseri, Creative Commons Atıf-GayriTicari 4.0 Uluslararası (CC BY-NC 4.0) lisansı ile yayınlamasına izin verirler. Creative Commons Atıf-GayriTicari 4.0 Uluslararası (CC BY-NC 4.0) lisansı, eserin ticari kullanım dışında her boyut ve formatta paylaşılmasına, kopyalanmasına, çoğaltılmasına ve orijinal esere uygun şekilde atıfta bulunmak kaydıyla yeniden düzenleme, dönüştürme ve eserin üzerine inşa etme dâhil adapte edilmesine izin verir.  
 Yazar(lar)ın veya varsa yazar(lar)ın işvereninin telif dâhil patent hakları, fikri mülkiyet hakları saklıdır.  
 Ben/Biz, telif hakkı ihlali nedeniyle üçüncü şahıslarca vuku bulacak hak talebi veya açılacak davalarda İSTANBUL ÜNİVERSİTESİ ve Dergi Editörlerinin hiçbir sorumluluğunun olmadığını, tüm sorumluluğun yazarlara ait olduğunu taahhüt ederim/ederiz.  
 Ayrıca Ben/Biz makalede hiçbir suç unsuru veya kanuna aykırı ifade bulunmadığını, araştırma yapılırken kanuna aykırı herhangi bir malzeme ve yöntem kullanılmadığını taahhüt ederim/ederiz.  
 Bu Telif Hakkı Anlaşması Formu tüm yazarlar tarafından imzalanmalıdır/onaylanmalıdır. Form farklı kurumlarda bulunan yazarlar tarafından ayrı kopyalar halinde doldurularak sunulabilir. Ancak, tüm imzaların orijinal veya kanıtlanabilir şekilde onaylı olması gerekir.

<b>Responsible/Corresponding Author;</b> <i>Sorumlu Yazar;</i>	<b>Signature / İmza</b>	<b>Date / Tarih</b>
		...../...../.....